Page 1	
1	UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF NEW YORK
2 3 4 5	x HYPERLAW, INC., Plaintiff,
v 6 7 8	94 Civ. 589 WEST PUBLISHING COMPANY, Defendant.
9	January 27, 1997
10	10 a.m.
	Before:
11	HON. JOHN S. MARTIN,
12	District Judge
13	APPEARANCES
14	LAW OFFICES OF PAUL RUSKIN
15	Attorney for Plaintiff
	BY: PAUL J. RUSKIN
16	CARL HARTMANN
17	- and -
18	LAW OFFICES OF LORENCE L. KESSLER
	BY: LORENCE L. KESSLER
19	
20	
	SATTERLEE, STEPHENS, BURKE & BURKE
21	Attorneys for Defendant
	BY: JAMES F. RITTINGER
22	JOSHUA M. RUBINS
23	- and -
24	LOCKRIDGE, GRINDAL, NAUEN & HOLSTEIN

BY: JOSEPH M. MUSILEK

1	
2	
3	(Case called)
4	MR. HARTMANN: Your Honor, Carl Hartmann for
5	hyper law.
6	May I inquire?
7	THE COURT: Good.
8	MR. HARTMANN: May I examine from here, your
9	Honor?
10	THE COURT: Sure.
11	MR. HARTMANN: At this time, the plaintiff would
12	waive its opening argument.
13	MR. RITTINGER: I have a motion, your Honor. I
14	assume that plaintiff is now announced that he is ready for
15	trial.
16	THE COURT: Correct.
17	MR. RITTINGER: Your Honor, if I can take one
18	minute to set the motion up. I think we would save some
19	valuable time as a result of waiving the jury.
20	What West objects to in this case, and in other
21	cases, is piracy. It is always cheaper, as has been so many
22	times, to copy than to create.
23	Now, if your Honor looks at the Feist decision,
24	before the Feist decision I don't think there is any
25	question that the sweat-of-the-brow theory would give

1	copyright protection to the compilations at issue here
2	simply because of the sweat of the brow. But, of course,
3	the sweat of the brow is not mutually exclusive to
4	creativity and originality. But when you look at what the
5	Supreme Court said in Feist it's true that it really was a
6	false pretext that copyright could be based on sweat of the
7	brow.

But in doing that it said a couple of things that are very important to the issues in this case. The first thing that it said was it recognized that piracy and copying was not a good thing and it talked about the modicum of creativity that was necessary. And it said things like a minimal amount, a slight amount, a modicum, a modicum no matter how humble, how crude, how obvious, all of those things that really have not been an issue in this case before your Honor with respect to star pagination.

 $\label{eq:And it said something else and that is what $$\operatorname{relates}$ to our motion.$

It also said that we are not even saying that there isn't room for protection of what has happened even in this case, under the Feist case, under circumstances that will be called upon another day to decide, and that is deciding on an unfair competition basis whether or not someone can or cannot do wholesale copying. But of course, your Honor, Mr. Sugarman and Hyperlaw have been very careful

throughout this entire case to always say that we do not
want to engage in wholesale copying except for star
pagination which, again, is not an issue before your Honor
right now.

Now, I don't know, and I don't really have to know, whether this is a strategy designed to attempt to get a decision on the compilations that are at issue in this case and still not appear to be a pirate or if he really means what he says and he doesn't really have any intention of wholesale copying. But if you now take a look at the Feist decision and you look at it in the context of the fair-use defense, which is also an issue in this case, and the Supreme Court in Feist, first of all, says, no sweat of the brow. But it also says but the creativity doesn't have to be much.

Well, how do you protect then in a situation where the creativity isn't much? You turn to fair use. And the fair-use factors are right there to protect the more thin, if you will, copyright protection that a factual compilation might be entitled to as opposed to a 750-page novel. But the way you protect against an abuse of a copyright is by the application of the fair-use defense once you find that modicum of creativity.

Now, I now turn that to what I am talking about today. Your Honor will recall that at the pretrial

1	conference on Wednesday at the end of the conference I
2	brought up the fact that at the justiciability hearing,
3	which was a justiciability hearing for purposes of deciding
4	whether or not there was a controversy sufficient for this
5	case to go forward.

We all know that the court is not in the business of giving advisory opinions and we all know what the requirements are for justiciability. I might not be able to pronounce it well -- justiciability. And with respect to star pagination, there was, based upon the product that Mr. Sugarman was going to sell, a justiciability controversy because he intended to star paginate his entire product. We object to that. Your Honor found against us and we are going to the Second Circuit and time will tell.

But what about what is left in this case? What has he said about that? What he said at the justiciability hearing, and what he has really said regularly and consistently throughout this case, is that I only have a present intention of doing two things. One is I want to be able to make an intermediate copy and copy approximately 1 to 2 percent of the cases that I can't get or I have been unable to get for whatever reason from the Circuit Courts of Appeals that appear in your advance sheets. That is number one.

And let's go back to Feist. It may very well be

1	an infringement of our copyright for him to copy even that 1
2	or 2 percent if it includes our protected compilations,
3	those four compilations that are at issue in this case.
4	THE COURT: Well, let me interrupt you for a
5	minute because I am not sure this is a compilation case.
6	MR. RITTINGER: I definitely think it's a
7	compilation case. It's both. We have four compilations.
8	THE COURT: Let me tell you what I think. I
9	think the compilation issue was raised in connection with
10	the star pagination but what we are getting to right now is
11	the copying of individual cases, cases authored by judges of
12	various courts, and it seems to me that is really what is at
13	issue in this part of the trial. All they are doing is
14	copying cases that were authored by some judge out of your
15	various reports.
16	MR. RITTINGER: What they want to copy, and it
17	depends on what you listen to and when, but the most they
18	want to copy is your decision with our enhancements in that
19	decision and our enhancements are a compilation. We have a
20	compilation, for example, of all of the cites, every single
21	case that has ever been cited by the Court of Appeals from
22	whenever this case begins until today.
23	We have taken those cases and we have looked at
24	them and we have made sure, number one, that those cases
25	conform with the digest title that we originally gave to

1	that	case	before	it	was	cited	in	the	case	that	we	are
2	looki	ing at	Ξ.									

Then, number 2, we look at it to see that it conforms with the way we want it to be cited and if it's not we change it.

Then, number 3, we make a judgment. We say is that cite good enough for our readers? And we have unfortunately, and I hope you don't have to find out because I think it's moot, but we have boxes of guidelines that tell the various attorney editors at West, which have been based upon decisions over the years as to what should be cited, what additional cites should be added to cites, what cites should be deleted, what cites are more permanent than other cites, so it will take one cite out and put another cite in.

All of these things, your Honor, and let me just jump ahead to something that I think was said at the November 22 summary judgment motion. Your Honor said, and this subject really only came up very briefly at that argument, but your Honor said that you didn't think cleaning up the cites added much of substantial value to your decision. And I say two things to that, your Honor.

First of all, I think factually if we get to it you will see that we do much more than just clean up a cite. But even probably cleaning up a cite may very well be a modicum. It may be humble. It may be crude, and it may be

1	obvious, but that is all we have to do. But even more
2	important for purposes of what we are talking about when we
3	talk about copying the cases, it doesn't matter whether we
4	have added anything substantial to your opinion. I am sure
5	that you don't think that because we had a paralegal cite or
6	an alternative cite or we make a correction because you
7	miscited a statute that you think we have changed the
8	substance of an opinion that we spent days working on. But
9	that is not the test.
10	I don't think Shakespeare would think that

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

whoever wrote West Side Story really added a lot of creativity too. It's a different degree. But you don't look at it on the basis of the final product. You look at it on the basis --

THE COURT: I never heard anybody sing one of my opinions.

MR. RITTINGER: Well, it may be a bad example and I am hoisted on my own petard on that. The point is this: It's not looking as to whether or not we make any substantial contribution to the previous public domain work, it's looked at on the other end as to whether or not there is any modicum, humble, crude, obvious, slight, minimal creativity or judgment and it is beyond per adventure, we submit, although we are jumping ahead at where the motion is, it's beyond peradventure --

1	THE COURT. Let's get back to where the motion
2	is.
3	MR. RITTINGER: Where the motion is, your Honor,
4	that is what this case is about. This case is about whether
5	or not that is or is not sufficient under the Feist
6	standards, and I might say not only the Feist standards but
7	because equity does really follow the law, I really believe
8	that, what the Second Circuit has done regularly and
9	consistently since Feist and that is find that modicum of
10	creativity.
11	It's very easy for somebody to stand up and say
12	that is crude, that is humble. But we thought of it first.
13	And somebody had to do it and it wasn't just saying, okay,
14	every single name in town in alphabetical order. It's more
15	than that. It's more than that on the file lines.
16	I will get back to my motion.
17	THE COURT: We are going to have a trial. You
18	are summing up. Let's move on.
19	MR. RITTINGER: I am summing up for this reason,
20	your Honor: Because there really is no need to sum up. If
21	all he is going to do is take 1 or 2 percent, which is all
22	he said he is going to do, or all he is going to do is use
23	our Court of Appeals' decisions for purposes of getting the
24	names of counsel that he cannot get out of two circuits,

then, as I said on Wednesday, I say again, we deem that to

be a fair use because we understand that we are not dealing with West Side Story here. We are dealing with something that has a thinner copyright than a West Side Story has.

But if he gets on the stand and he tries to say that he is going to do something in the form of wholesale copying, then we do object to that and we don't want him to do that. But that is not a justiciable controversy in this case.

So I submit, your Honor, and we have a brief and a motion that we would like to file, that there is no longer a justiciable controversy, and I would point out going back to the conference, when we raised this at the conference, you could see the scrambling start.

I don't think you have to have 20-20 vision or be a rocket scientist to see what is going on here. I believe what they want to do is they want to come into this courtroom, act like they are not going to copy much, get a declaration which they think they are going to get from your Honor, but which we think they won't, and once they get the declaration to go out and do the wholesale copying. That is what I think they are trying to do. But they are not entitled to do that. They are only entitled to do what they have testified regularly and consistently under oath that they have a present intention of doing and that is two things that I now, on behalf of West, say go ahead and do

```
1
           it.
2
                      May I hand up the brief and the motion papers,
3
           your Honor?
4
                      THE COURT: Surely.
5
                      MR. RITTINGER: Your Honor, there is attached to
6
           the motion papers Mr. Sugarman's testimony at the
           justiciability hearing, as well as a letter that I received
8
           from I think Mr. Ruskin which after said, "remember, your
          Honor said go out and try to stipulate, " and he said, "I am
10
          not interested in trying to stipulate any settlement with
11
          you but I will take admissions." I think that shows what is
12
          really involved in this case, your Honor.
13
                     THE COURT: I will reserve decision on that
14
          motion and allow Hyperlaw's counsel to respond in connection
15
          with any post trial briefing.
                     MR. HARTMANN: Your Honor, before we begin, may I
16
          make one response? I just simply --
17
18
                     THE COURT: Do you want me to rule now?
19
                     MR. HARTMANN: No.
20
                     THE COURT: Let's proceed.
```

- 21 MR. RITTINGER: We have a pretrial brief we would
- like to hand up as well, your Honor.
- 23 THE COURT: Sure. Actually it's a mid-trial
- 24 brief.
- MR. RITTINGER: You are thinking a lot faster.

1	THE	COTTRT:	Proceed.
_	11111	COOKI	I I OCCCA.

- 2 MR. RITTINGER: I can deem that as an opening,
- 3 your Honor.
- 4 THE COURT: It sounded more like a summation but
- 5 I will take it as an opening.
- 6 MR. HARTMANN: Your Honor, I would like to call
- 7 Ms. Donna Bergsgaard as our first witness please.
- 8 DONNA BERGSGAARD,
- 9 called as a witness by the Plaintiff,
- 10 having been duly sworn, testified as follows:
- 11 DIRECT EXAMINATION
- 12 BY MR. HARTMANN:
- Q. What is your position at West?
- 14 A. I am the manager of the manuscript department.
- Q. Are you an attorney?
- 16 A. Yes, I am.
- MR. HARTMANN: Your Honor, we prepared binders of
- 18 exhibits which your Honor has.
- May I approach the witness?
- THE COURT: Sure.
- 21 Q. Ms. Bergsgaard, I am providing you with two
- 22 binders, one of them labeled Plaintiff Hyperlaw's Trial
- 23 Exhibits 1 through 7 and the second is --
- 24 THE COURT: It looks like another case in which I
- 25 should have required the filing of an environmental impact

1	statement.

- 2 MR. HARTMANN: That is all our exhibits, your
- 3 Honor.
- Q. Ms. Bergsgaard, if you would please in the exhibits turn to Exhibit number 41. Would you look at the
- 6 exhibit please, particularly the first two or three pages.
- 7 Do you recognize this as the redacted version of
- 8 Feist versus Real Telephone that you were examined on in
- 9 your deposition?
- 10 A. It appears to be.
- 11 Q. Now, when West received the Feist decision from
- 12 the Supreme Court, in what ways could West have gotten that
- from the Supreme Court?
- 14 A. West receives the slip copy as it was filed by
- 15 the court. We would have received it in electronic form and
- 16 also in the journal copy, which is the slip copy of the
- 17 Supreme Court.
- 18 Q. And when you say you received it in electronic
- form, does that mean you downloaded from the Supreme Court's
- 20 Hermes' system?
- 21 A. That is correct.
- 22 Q. And the Supreme Court Hermes' system is just
- 23 briefly what?
- 24 A. That is a project that allows the court to
- 25 electronically transmit opinions to different courts and I

1 believe now that they have their own bulletin board or will

- 2 be having their own bulletin board very soon. But at this
- 3 point it was project Hermes.
- 4 Q. Whose employees provided that information up on
- 5 Hermes? Where did the information that was on Hermes come
- 6 from?
- 7 A. The clerk of the Supreme Court I believe loads it
- 8 to the computer in the program called Project Hermes for
- 9 distribution.
- 10 Q. If you look, certain materials are redacted out
- of West case report, is that correct?
- 12 A. Yes.
- 13 Q. And, for instance, the headnotes don't appear.
- 14 A. That is correct.
- 15 Q. No West topic numbers or cross references, is
- 16 that correct?
- 17 A. That is correct.
- 18 Q. Now, with regard to just the document that sits
- in front of you, in other words, leaving out West's
- 20 headnotes and its top key numbered topics, is there anything
- 21 in this decision as it sits here that West says that it has
- 22 authored?
- 23 A. Well --
- 24 MR. RITTINGER: I object to the form of the
- 25 question, your Honor.

1	THE COURT: Overruled.
2	Q. You may answer, ma'am.
3	A. When we receive the opinion from the slip opinion
4	as it was filed by the Supreme Court, we do quite a bit of
5	changing, adding, modifying and deleting information from
6	the slip opinion to create our case report. And we have
7	done that in this situation.
8	Q. Let me ask the question again just so we are
9	clear.
10	Is there anything in here that West has authored?
11	MR. RITTINGER: Asked and answered, your Honor.
12	THE COURT: Overruled.
13	A. Well, we can take a look at the dead copy which
14	speaks for itself, but we would be the author of expanding
15	citations. We look at every citation that is in the opinion
16	and we expand upon those citations. We create the caption
17	of the case and indicate how that is going to be cited. We
18	have authored or I should say we have compiled the attorney
19	summary in this particular case. The attorneys come in on a
20	different listing. They are not available on the slip
21	opinion. And we compile that attorney summary and get

Q. Do you author the attorneys names?

22

23

A. No, we don't author it but we do compile the attorney information and add information to it from other

information from other sources to add to our summary.

1	
⊥	sources.

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

- Q. Well, when you say you compiled information,
 where do the attorneys' names come from that you compile?
- 4 Well, for the Supreme Court the attorneys are 5 listed on what the court calls a docket sheet or the order 6 list that lists all of the cases that are going to be argued 7 before the Supreme Court on that particular day. And what we do then is use that as the basis for our attorneys' 9 summary. It may be a year or two later before the Supreme Court comes out with its decision but yet we take it from 10 11 that order list. We save it and then we begin to merge it 12 in with our case report when the case has been decided. So 13 from that we have to delete information that was on the 14 docket sheet and we look up and add the city names. We 15 remove some of the language that the court had in the docket sheet as far as those attorneys go. So we do --16

17 THE COURT: Such as?

THE WITNESS: They have argued. They have the caption of the case. They have the docket number of the case so we do some changes. And I have exhibits of those available that I could talk about.

- Q. My question again, so we are clear, is whether you received that text from the court, the names of the attorneys. Did you receive it in a document from the court?
- 25 A. Yes, it comes on a docket sheet.

1		Q.	And	you	phys:	ically	cut	up	that	sheet	and	paste
2	+ho	attorn	orra l	name	og on	anotho		hoot	- iar	.!+ +b.	n	orroat

A. That is correct.

3

- Q. And there is no question that those names that
 you are cutting up and pasting onto a sheet is prepared by
 the U.S. government, is there, the names themselves?
 - A. The names come from the docket sheet.
- Q. And you never add attorneys that aren't listed on the court docket sheet, do you?
- 10 A. Yes, we do.
- 11 Q. When do you do that?
- A. We would do that when we receive a call from an attorney and they would indicate that they had been party to the case. Maybe their name was not on a docket sheet or it wasn't listed in a card so we do get information for our attorney summaries from the attorneys themselves.
- Q. And when that information comes from the attorneys, would you put that into the published case without checking with the court?
- 20 A. We do in certain circuits, yes.
- 21 Q. I am talking about the Supreme Court.
- A. The Supreme Court, yes, we would. I think for
 the Supreme Court we would do that. They also have
 additional listings that we choose not it put into our case
 report and those are all the attorneys on the brief. They

1	are	available	in	the	U.S.	reports	and	also	we	put	them	on

- our Westlaw but we don't choose to compile them in our
- 3 attorney summaries for print. So there are other names.
- 4 Q. And those names are called in to you by the
- 5 attorneys?

- A. The attorney brief names are on the briefs.
- 7 Q. So you get the attorney brief names from there.
- 8 You get the attorney names from the court and sometimes
- 9 other attorneys call --
- 10 THE COURT: Let's not sum up.
- 11 MR. HARTMANN: I am sorry.
- 12 Q. When you get these attorney names, do you ever
- delete names of parties that were put there by the court?
- 14 A. We are just going to talk about the Supreme Court
- in this instance?
- 16 Q. Yes.
- 17 A. These would be the attorneys that argued the
- 18 case. I don't recall offhand whether we have deleted it.
- 19 It happens quite frequently in the Court of Appeals. I
- 20 don't recall instances where somebody maybe was deleted
- 21 because perhaps they don't do the argument. That could
- happen but the dead copy would show that.
- 23 Q. Can you tell which things West did or didn't do
- 24 to the attorney names by looking at this copy?
- 25 A. I can, yes.

1	Q.	Well,	could	а	reasonable	person,	someone	who

- 2 hadn't prepared this?
- 3 MR. RITTINGER: Your Honor --
- 4 THE COURT: Sustained.
- 5 Q. How can you tell, ma'am?
- 6 A. We add in the city and the state for the
- 7 attorneys that does not appear in the copy.
- 8 Q. Can you tell whether these names have been
- 9 changed since they were given to you by the court by looking
- 10 at it?
- 11 A. You would look at the dead copy.
- 12 THE COURT: Where do you get the city and state
- 13 from?
- 14 THE WITNESS: We look it up on the West Legal
- 15 Directory or in other Bar Association journals, Bar journals
- and telephone directories.
- 17 Q. Do you look it up in Martindale-Hubbell?
- 18 A. No.
- 19 Q. Did you used to?
- 20 A. We used to use Martindale-Hubbell, yes.
- Q. When did you stop using them?
- 22 A. It was a few years ago when West Legal Directory
- was made more complete and we decided to use our own
- 24 product.
- 25 Q. At the time you testified in your deposition were

1	V011	gtill	usina	Martindale	-Hubbell?

- A. I don't believe we were at that point. We had still some old sets around in the building. We hadn't been updating them, and we may still have some of our older Martindale-Hubbell sets around. But generally we use West Legal Directory to find the source of attorneys.
 - Q. Now, if you look back at Exhibit 41 for a second, in the first page of it, which is page 1282, and I would like to go through these things one by one and ask you about authorship. In the part that says "Feist Publications" down to the word "Inc.," "Company, Inc.," does West author the names of the parties in the case, a Supreme Court case?
 - A. In this instance we didn't do editing. Sometimes we do editing of captions. In this case we didn't. But our capitalization is unique to West and the capitalization to us indicates to our readers what we believe the title of the case will be for citing and the capitalization here would be something that West chose to put in and how we are going to caption this case.

THE COURT: What do you mean the capitalization?

THE WITNESS: This is not a very good example,

your Honor, but in long captions West chooses what will be

in capital letters and that will be what the case is going

to be. This one isn't a very good example but I have others

that I can show you later.

1	THE	COURT:	This	is	

- THE WITNESS: Both the titles here happen to be
- 3 capitalized by West and that will be its title. I don't
- 4 know if there is a better example to show you what I am
- 5 talking about but I do have it.
- 6 THE COURT: That will do.
- 7 MR. RITTINGER: Your Honor, the only thing I am
- 8 thinking is it's going to be very painful to have to go over
- 9 this in direct testimony in our case. If you want we can
- 10 try to pull out exhibits now to show you those.
- 11 THE COURT: Let's let counsel conduct his own
- 12 examination.
- 13 Q. So is there anything else that West does to the
- 14 names of the parties in Supreme Court decisions that you
- would consider authorship by West?
- 16 MR. RITTINGER: I object to the form of the
- 17 question, your Honor.
- THE COURT: Overruled.
- 19 A. Well, we would have to look at all the dead copy.
- 20 We do some editing to the court captions as you will see
- 21 later on. In this particular case we could look at dead
- 22 copy, but I believe that we probably did not do any further
- 23 editing to this other than our characterization of the
- 24 caption.
- 25 Q. How about to other cases, just generally to the

Supreme Court, what other things do you do to the names of parties?

- A. Well, I would have to take a look at all of the examples but, as I said, we characterize the parties. We actually use a compilation of titles. There is a title that appears on the order list. There is a title that appears for the case on the syllabus that comes from the court and one that comes from the slip opinion. They are all slightly different, and we use a compilation of those titles to get the full names of the parties, as well as their position like petitioner or appellant. So it's more of a compilation of the titling.
- Q. Alright.

3

4

5

6

7

9

10

11

12

- Now, is there anything else you would do to the names of parties?
- 16 A. If we are limiting it just to the Supreme Court
 17 case, there may be other things that I can't think of right
 18 now, but I think I have answered your question.
- 19 Q. Take a second. If there is anything else that 20 you do to the names of parties we would like to know it.
 - A. Well, if I can speak generally --
- Q. About Supreme Court cases, certainly.
- 23 A. I think we do more titling to federal circuit -24 THE COURT: Talk about the Supreme Court please.
- 25 THE WITNESS: I can't think of anything else.

There might be, but right here on the stand I can't think of anything else.

- Q. If you take a moment, do you think that you can remember anything else?
- A. Well, we publish more than 65,000 cases a year, so I think I have answered your question. I have nothing more to add.
- 8 THE COURT: Let's move on.
- 9 MR. HARTMANN: Certainly, your Honor.
- Q. If you now look at the line below Rule Telephone

 Service Company, Inc., where it says No. 89-1809, can you

 tell me what that is?
- 13 A. That is the court's docket number.
- Q. Where does West get that?
- 15 A. We get that from the slip copy.
- Q. And that is prepared by the court and sent to you?
- 18 A. It appears on the slip copy, yes.
- 19 Q. And how does West get that out of the slip copy?
- 20 A. We cut and paste it from the slip copy and we
- 21 style it. We put "NO" period, that is our style, and we put
- 22 a period at the end and we rearrange it. The caption
- 23 portion is all rearranged according to West's style and we
- 24 place that directly below our caption of the case.
- 25 Q. Does West claim that doing that to the docket

1	number	reflects	originality	or	authorship?

- 2 THE COURT: Let's let her answer factual
- 3 questions. Mr. Rittinger will tell you what the arguments
- 4 are.
- 9. If you look down below that to the two lines that
- 6 start with "argued and decided," argued January 9, 1981 --
- 7 '91, excuse me, Cite decided March 27, '91, where does West
- get these?
- 9 A. The dates appear on the slip opinion but not in
- 10 this exact form. West has chosen to publish both the
- "argued" and the "decided" date and we put them in the style
- 12 and the format with the abbreviations that we have chosen to
- use.
- 14 THE COURT: Does the "argued" and "decided" date
- 15 appear on the Supreme Court slip opinion?
- THE WITNESS: Yes, it does, your Honor.
- 17 THE COURT: You have chosen to do exactly what
- 18 the Supreme Court does.
- 19 THE WITNESS: In this instance we have. Not all
- of the dates appear on slip copy.
- 21 Q. Now, if you would turn over two pages please to
- 22 1284 and you see a section that says "syllabus."
- 23 A. Yes.
- 24 Q. Can you tell me where West publishing obtains the
- 25 syllabus of a case?

1	Α.	The syllabus is prepared by the Reporter
2	Decisions	Office for the Supreme Court and is attached as
3	kind of a	front matter to the slip opinion.

- Q. Once again has West decided to arrange it in the same manner by putting it at the front of theirs as an editorial decision of West?
- 7 MR. RITTINGER: Objection to the form of the 8 question.
- 9 THE COURT: Sustained.
- 10 Q. Does West ever make any changes to the syllabus
 11 of the court?
- 12 A. We do make one change, yes.
- 13 Q. What is that?

4

5

6

23

14 A. Actually we make two changes. We add the
15 footnote to the syllabus, as you see the star from the
16 syllabus dropping down to the footnote. That is not the way
17 it appears in the slip copy and we remove a portion --

THE COURT: How does it appear in the slip copy?

19 THE WITNESS: In the slip copy it appears as a

20 note that comes before the syllabus and before the Supreme

21 Court caption and, again, I would have an example of that.

22 The footnote has other information in it that we do not

believe that is of value to our readers so we remove a

24 couple of sentences from the footnote.

25 Q. But the language that is in the footnote is

1 exactly as it appears in the Supreme Court Reporter or in

- 2 the slip opinion from the court rather?
- 3 A. It is not exactly the same. We have modified the
- 4 note.
- 5 Q. I am not asking that. I am sorry.
- 6 The language there, is it taken verbatim from the
- 7 government?
- 8 A. No, it is not.
- 9 Q. So the phrase "The syllabus constitutes no part
- of the opinion of the court" doesn't appear on the Supreme
- 11 Court version?
- 12 A. That does but you asked me whether it was
- 13 verbatim.
- 14 THE COURT: What has been changed?
- 15 THE WITNESS: We have deleted a sentence and we
- have also added parallel citations to that cite. We
- 17 expanded the citation.
- 18 Q. Except for the citation is the language there
- 19 taken out of the Supreme Court docket?
- 20 A. Yes, after we have modified and added, expanded
- 21 it, yes.
- 22 Q. Now, the actual syllabus itself, the text that
- occurs in the syllabus, are there any changes made to that
- 24 by West?
- 25 A. Yes.

Q.	What	would	that	be	please?
----	------	-------	------	----	---------

- A. Well, we add the cross references. If you notice
 on page 1285 under the word held we have added pages 1287 to
 1297 so our readers will be able to find the holding of the
 court, and we have done that throughout the syllabus. We
 also verify the syllabus for the citations and we would add
 any parallel citations to that as we determined to.
- Q. Where you say you have added that parallel reference to parallel citation, is there any way that a reader is informed that that is an addition of West?

MR. RITTINGER: Objection.

12 THE COURT: Sustained.

11

18

19

20

21

- Q. Does West do anything else to the syllabus of the opinion?
- 15 A. No, I think that is probably all we do to it.
- Q. And at the end of the syllabus it says, "916 F.2d 718, see 8/10/1980 reversed." Where does that come from?
 - A. That generally the Court Report of Decisions has included that as the lower court reference. Sometimes it's not complete or the cite isn't available. We will add parallels to that and check that cite but generally that is coming right on the copy.
- Q. Does West do anything either in the text or
 anywhere else in the book to identify what changes it makes?

 MR. RITTINGER: Objection.

1	THE	COTIRT:	Sustained.

- 2 Q. Down below that you will see that on 1285 at the
- 3 bottom you see something O'Connor J. delivered the opinion
- 4 of the court in which Rehnquist, White, Marshal, so on,
- 5 concurred in the judgment. Could you tell me where that
- 6 text came from?
- 7 A. The judge's listing is on the slip opinion and we
- 8 do style it, however, into our own style with the
- 9 abbreviations and the capitalization.
- 10 Q. What kind of changes does West make?
- 11 A. I would have to look at the dead copy of it. In
- 12 the listing in the Supreme Court they have their judges
- 13 listed in a couple of different places. It is our style to
- 14 indicate that the Chief Judge is a capital C period, capital
- 15 J period always listed first, and the other judges have the
- 16 abbreviation JJ after them.
- 17 Q. Does West make any other changes to the name of
- 18 the judges?
- 19 A. Other than the styling of it and the
- 20 capitalization, that would be our normal procedure.
- Q. And, again, is the way that West does this is
- 22 that they receive a document from the court and they
- 23 physically cut it out and they paste it onto their own copy
- 24 sheet?
- 25 A. Well, that is only one of the things we do but,

1 sure, we do rearrange it in the order that we want the

- 2 attorneys to appear or the judge line to appear in. It
- 3 doesn't appear in this exact format in the slip opinion.
- 4 So, yes, we do have to cut it out and put it and rearrange
- 5 it in the order and then we have our preparers going through
- 6 preparing and styling the information, compiling it
- 7 according to our editorial instructions. And the dead copy
- 8 would show you that very clearly.
- 9 Q. And do you ever add names of judges or take any
- judges names out?
- 11 A. No, we wouldn't.
- 12 Q. How about the phrase "concurred in the judgment,"
- is that taken out of the Supreme Court's original document?
- 14 A. I believe that it is. I would have to look at
- 15 dead copy on that one. There are some instances where we do
- 16 characterize and add in whether it was concurred or
- 17 dissenting. I don't remember in this particular case. We
- 18 would have to look at the dead copy.
- 19 Q. Now, down below that on 1286, you have the names
- of the attorneys, is that correct?
- 21 A. That is correct.
- 22 Q. And although we have touched on it, once again,
- West gets those --
- 24 THE COURT: We have had that.
- Let's move on.

1		Q.	Now	sta	artir	ng i	from	the	phi	case "	Justic	e 0	' Cor	nor",
2	from	there	to	the	end	of	this	cas	se,	which	would	be	at	page

1297, can you tell me whether West changes the text?

4 A. Yes.

- Q. Could you tell me any ways that West changes the text of Supreme Court opinions?
- 7 MR. RITTINGER: Your Honor, it would be much more 8 probative if he just showed her the dead copy which he has.
- 9 THE COURT: Objection overruled.
- 10 A. I am sorry, could you ask the question again?
- 11 Q. Sure.
- Could you tell me from the words Justice O'Connor through to the end of the case what changes West has made?
- 14 A. The dead copy would definitely be of help and
 15 speak for itself, but I can tell you generally what we have
 16 done.
- Q. Can you tell me what all the changes are that were made?
- 19 A. I can try. Do you want me to do that and tell 20 you what we have done here in this case?
- THE COURT: Yes.
- Q. Certainly.
- A. We would have, first of all, checked every

 citation, the court citation that the court referred to, and

 we have added or chosen to add in and expand the court cite

1 with parallel citations to the Supreme Court Reporter and to

statute citations and called -- well, we would have either

the Lawyers Co-op Edition. We would also have checked the

4 changed them or called the court and notified them of the

5 change.

3

- Q. Any other change?
- 7 A. We may have added in some alternative citations.
- 8 I am just going to scan through here. Alternative citations
- 9 would be something where the court had used a slip opinion
- 10 number and we would have deleted that and added in a full
- 11 citation of a case. So there might be an alternative cite.
- 12 There would be parallel cites we would have added.
- Q. When you say you add parallel cites, where do you
- 14 get those from?
- 15 A. We have decided what parallels we think would be
- 16 best for our readers to use and we do that based on the
- 17 National Reporter System is a comprehensive set and we want
- 18 the people to be able to use one unit and go freely into the
- 19 other unit so we do want to have the National Reporter
- 20 System cite used as a parallel. But there are other
- 21 parallels, as well as in the Supreme Court we have chosen to
- use the Lawyers Co-op edition.
- 23 THE COURT: Is that also called for in the
- 24 uniform system of citations that are generally used by
- lawyers, those two parallel cites?

1 THE WITNESS:	In the blue book, your Honor,
----------------	-------------------------------

- don't know.
- 3 There are perhaps more than 20 different
- 4 locations of a Supreme Court case now so there would be many
- 5 different choices that we could make when we select what
- 6 parallels we want to put in. We have chosen those two
- 7 because we think it would help the reader.
- 8 Now, as far as where we get those from, we have a
- 9 library at West, as well as using our Insta-Cite system, the
- in-house version of the system.
- 11 Q. So you look them up somewhere?
- 12 A. Yes, we do.
- 13 Q. Go ahead. Any other changes you made?
- 14 A. Well, we also add the extension pages again to
- help. When the court is referring to a particular point at
- 16 471 U.S. at 556, for example, we do add the extension page
- where that issue can be found in the Supreme Court Reporter
- 18 to help our readers again find or quickly locate that issue
- 19 of law. And we do that because we want to have an
- integrated comprehensive research system.
- 21 Q. And where do you get that information?
- 22 A. We either look it up if it's not available. We
- have attorney editors reading the point of law and finding
- out what that extension page should be.
- 25 Q. When you say "look it up," where do you look it

นา	

- A. You have to read the case and then read the source and find out where it's being cited, what the proposition of law that is being cited is and then add that page to the citation.
- Q. But you are going to look it up in another set of books or on a computer program?
- A. You would look it up at the source, yes.
- Q. And talking about adding and taking out cites, is
 another change that West makes to remove cites of certain
 competitors, for instance, LEXIS cites or U.S. Law Week
 cites?
- We do choose to delete citations from court 13 Α. 14 decisions, yes. When we view that the citation is a 15 temporary cite or just simply a cite or a slip opinion cite 16 or a cite that is not widely known or available to our readers we will use an alternative cite. So we will delete 17 the cite that the court used in the opinion and add in a 18 citation that we believe would be of more use to our 19 20 readers.
- Q. And you always remove LEXIS and you always remove
 U.S. Law Week, is that correct?
- 23 A. No.
- Q. When do you not?
- 25 A. There are situations where we leave a LEXIS cite

•	
l	ın.
L	

10

11

12

22

23

- Q. What would such a situation be?
- A. Well, one offhand would be where LEXIS was the

 only source or LEXIS is referring to something that there

 was no other parallel cite to or another instance, we leave

 LEXIS in and add a Westlaw cite when there is no printed

 source for it.
- Q. And are there any other changes that you make to the text of the Supreme Court decision?
 - A. With regard to the citations we change, we add, we modify, delete, and we can talk about that more later on with more examples, but that is basically what we do.
- Q. And sometimes when you change cites, do you call and check with the court?
- A. Yes. Once in a while we will certainly. It may
 be that the judge has a volume and a page number that
 doesn't go at all with the title and we read both opinions
 and it's clear to us that the court is missing a line.

 Maybe the court intended to cite both cases. And then we
 would contact the court out of a matter of professional
 courtesy.
 - We have the greatest respect for the judiciary.

 We want the opinions to be correct and we would call them

 and bring that to their attention.
- 25 Q. And would they sometimes tell you in response to

such a call that it was okay to make the change that you are asking about?

- A. Yes, they may.
- Q. Are there some times they might tell you not to make the change you are asking about?
- A. Once in a while on a statute citation we may have
 misinterpreted the statute and we were wrong, so, yes, they
 may tell us, no, you don't have that one correct.
- I was going to add that there are many other

 changes that we make to citations where we don't call the

 court.
- Q. And if you call the court and ask about a change and they told you not to, you would never put it in, would you?
- 15 A. We may add it in brackets, but I don't know that
 16 that situation has come up. I don't recall a situation like
 17 that. Our intent is to make a very accurate report and I
 18 don't remember that situation coming up, but sometimes we do
 19 add things in brackets if there is a difference.
- Q. When you say your intent is to make a very accurate report, what exactly do you mean?
- A. We want our reporting to be accurate. We want it to be very usable to all of our readers and we don't want errors. We want it to be very easy to use.
- 25 Q. You just used accurate to redefine accurate.

- 1 When you say --
- THE COURT: Let's move on.
- 3 MR. HARTMANN: Thank you, your Honor.
- Q. Did you make any other changes?
- 5 A. Are we just talking about the Feist case?
- Q. No, we can use the Feist case but also if you
- 7 know other changes.
- 8 THE COURT: Supreme Court cases.
- 9 Q. Supreme Court cases.
- 10 A. There are situations where there are dissents
 11 that come in on separate slip opinions which we then have
- combined with the opinion, and the reverse happens in the
- 13 Supreme Court where we choose to publish the dissents
- 14 separately if they go to two or more cases and then we will
- publish them "precede" and "follow". So there is a
- 16 combination of putting the "concurs" and "dissents"
- 17 together. There may be some instances also where we would
- 18 add a file line if there had been a rehearing which is
- 19 not -- it's fairly rare, but there are occasionally
- 20 rehearings in the Supreme Court and we would add that
- 21 information as a file line.
- Q. Where would you get that information?
- 23 A. That information would come on the order list
- 24 from the court.
- 25 Q. So you would take it directly off a document from

1	the court?
2	A. We would find it on the document. We would
3	research it to find out what case that was referring to and
4	then we would style it, write the file line and add it to
5	our court caption.
6	Q. Would you ever change the file line?
7	MR. RITTINGER: Objection.
8	THE COURT: Overruled.
9	A. The file line does not exist anywhere. It's
10	something that West creates. We are just getting
11	information off of an order sheet.
12	Q. Did you ever change that information?
13	A. Yes. I don't know what you mean by change it,
14	but we
15	Q. I know you style it.
16	THE COURT: Please let her answer the question.
17	MR. HARTMANN: I am sorry, your Honor.
18	A. It may not say rehearing denied. It may say I
19	think in the Supreme Court what they usually do is on this
20	day, you know, these motions are denied, and then they list
21	all the cases. So we need to really create an accurate
22	representation of what was happening in that motion.

Q. I guess what I am saying is aside from styling

it, would you ever change the information you received from

23

24

25

the court?

MR. RITTINGER: Objection.

THE COURT: Sustained.

1

3	Q. Are there any other changes that let's go back
4	for a second.
5	You said that you might reorder where the
6	concurrences or dissents came. Did you say that?
7	THE COURT: She said they might where they have a
8	dissent or concurrence that applies in two cases.
9	Q. If that occurs, do you ever change the text of
10	the concurrence or the dissent?
11	A. I am not sure I understand what text means.
12	THE COURT: You do the same type of thing you do
13	to any opinion, I take it.
14	THE WITNESS: Yes.
15	THE COURT: But nothing more or less.
16	THE WITNESS: That is correct.
17	Q. Are there any other changes that you make to the
18	text, to Supreme Court decisions as you receive them from
19	the court?
20	A. Well, I think I have listed again, I don't
21	know that I have gone through every single change we have
22	ever made, but I think that you have an idea of the kind of
23	work that we generally do.
24	Q. I understand generally that is the case.
25	Are there any other specifics that you know of?

1	A. At this point I think I have answered the
2	question fully. To the best of my knowledge, this is the
3	kind of thing that we do.

- Q. And are you the head of the department that does this, by the way?
- 6 A. Yes.
- Q. And have you testified about what this department does in other proceedings, for instance, the 1988 Mead Data case?
- 10 A. My testimony in the Mead Data case was very
 11 limited actually to just the arrangement of cases that had
 12 to do with one exhibit. That was all my testimony.
- Q. But you testified as the head of that department there also?
- 15 A. I testified as having been instrumental in 16 creating the exhibit that was introduced at that point.
- Q. Now, are there any other changes in this specific decision? Are there any other changes that West has made that you haven't mentioned?
- THE COURT: Sustained. Asked and answered.
- 21 Let's move on.
- 22 Q. If you now take a look at Exhibit 13, I am sorry.
- 23 And if you look at page 1 of Exhibit 14 or Exhibit 13,
- excuse me.
- 25 Do you recall that Hyperlaw applied at your

deposition with a redacted version of the entire 1 F.3d, the

- 2 entire volume of 1 F.3d?
- 3 A. I don't remember that. I remember there were
- 4 some pages that were redacted. I don't remember that it was
- 5 the entire volume.
- 6 Q. Do you remember signing a set of interrogatories
- 7 which presented to you the redacted version of all of 1 F.3d
- 8 and asked what changes West made?
- 9 A. There were interrogatories, yes. I do remember
- 10 that.
- 11 Q. And you do --
- 12 A. I just don't remember if it was the entire volume
- or not. I am sorry.
- 14 THE COURT: Is there any dispute about that?
- 15 MR. RITTINGER: I don't really know, your Honor,
- to tell you the truth.
- 17 THE WITNESS: I don't think it matters.
- 18 MR. RITTINGER: I don't recall, your Honor. We
- 19 would have to look at it.
- 20 MR. HARTMANN: Would you like me to examine the
- 21 witness off the interrogatory?
- 22 THE COURT: You can examine the witness any way
- you want.
- 24 Q. If you look at Exhibit 42 for a second. And if
- 25 you would look specifically at the interrogatory numbered H1

1 Int. 4, which is on page 6, and also H1 Int. 5. Do you now

- 2 recall that in answering these interrogatories you were
- 3 supplied with the complete set of 1 F.3d redacted?
- 4 A. Yes, it appears to be.
- Q. And you signed these interrogatories?
- 6 A. Yes, I did.
- 7 Q. Now, when you were given or when you were asked
- 8 the question in your interrogatories what changes occurred
- 9 in 1 F.3d, did you inform Hyperlaw of that?
- 10 MR. RITTINGER: Your Honor, that is not the way
- 11 to ask the question.
- 12 THE COURT: Overruled.
- 13 A. Maybe you could repeat that question.
- Q. Certainly.
- 15 When you were asked in the interrogatories that I
- 16 just pointed to whether you could identify what changes were
- made in 1 F.3d, either in the full text version or in the
- 18 redacted version, did you do that?
- 19 A. Did we tell Hyperlaw?
- 20 O. Yes.
- 21 A. The interrogatory will speak for itself. It's
- 22 very complicated. There are many pages here. I guess it
- just speaks for itself.
- Q. Well, is there anywhere in this interrogatory, no
- 25 matter how complicated, that sets forth the changes West

1	made?
_	illaue:

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

A. We did not go page by page with the dead copy to show you all the changes that West made but I believe that was available during discovery. And that was what the answer said, was that the materials for having you find that out were available and I believe that is part of the interrogatory answer.

- Q. Did West ever supply Hyperlaw with anything that showed all the changes that West says it made to 1 F.3d?
- A. We supplied the dead copy during discovery.
- Q. Does the dead copy reveal all changes that West makes between the time it receives it and what goes into 1 F.3d?
- A. It has all of the corrections that West would make up to the advance sheet and the plate correction volumes would show what was made for bound volume and those were all supplied during discovery.
- Q. The plate corrections were supplied to Hyperlaw during discovery?
- 20 A. Absolutely.
- 21 Q. Do you know where or when that was?
- 22 A. We sent over more than 300 boxes for discovery to
 23 our law firm where the discovery took place. And our
 24 records show the plate corrections and dead copy for these
 25 were supplied.

1	L	Q.	Are	you	aware	of	а	letter	between	Mr.	Musilek	and

- 2 myself that said that that was not the case?
- 3 MR. RITTINGER: Objection, your Honor. This is
- 4 not the time to argue whether or not there was or was not
- full compliance with discovery.
- 6 THE COURT: It has to do with her credibility
- 7 whether she knows what was done.
- 8 Overruled.
- 9 Q. You can answer the question, ma'am.
- 10 A. I lost track. What was the question?
- 11 Q. Are you aware of the letters back and forth
- between Mr. Musilek and myself in which Mr. Musilek and
- 13 Mr. Tostrud state --
- 14 MR. RITTINGER: Objection. The letters speak for
- themselves. They are not exhibits and it's totally
- 16 inappropriate to be cross examining this witness on an
- exchange of correspondence three years ago between counsel.
- 18 MR. HARTMANN: It is an exhibit. It's Exhibit
- 19 47.
- THE COURT: Show it to her.
- 21 MR. RITTINGER: It hasn't been admitted, your
- Honor.
- THE COURT: Overruled.
- 24 A. I can just --
- Q. Ma'am, if you could look at Exhibit 48.

1		A.	Yes.
2		Q.	Have you ever seen the June 15 letter that was
3	sent	to me	by Schatz, Paquin signed by Eric Tostrud dated
4	June	15?	
5		A.	Yes.
6		Q.	You have seen that?
7		A.	Yes.
8		Q.	If you will, I would like you to look back at

- I am sorry, one other question.
- On the plate corrections that you said you
- 12 produced to us, did you ever in your entire deposition with
- me mention the existence of plate corrections?
- MR. RITTINGER: Objection.
- THE COURT: Sustained.

Exhibit 13 please.

- Q. Have you ever testified under oath previously
 about what changes West makes and not mentioned the
 existence of these plate corrections?
- 19 THE COURT: Sustained.
- MR. HARTMANN: Thank you, your Honor.
- 21 Q. If you look at 13, Exhibit 13, again please.
- Do you recognize this as a copy of the full text
- 23 version, the published version of Sweet Home Chapter?
- 24 A. Yes.

9

25 Q. And this is a document you were examined about

- 1 previously in deposition, is that correct?
- 2 A. That is correct.
- 3 Q. What I would like to do is do what we did with
- 4 the Supreme Court, go through this and ask what kind of
- 5 changes West makes.
- 6 MR. RITTINGER: May I do a quick voir dire if he
- 7 is going to be asking the witness about this document? I
- 8 assume he is going to introduce it into evidence.
- 9 THE COURT: She already said she reviewed it
- once. Let's have him ask his questions.
- 11 MR. HARTMANN: Your Honor, I would like to move
- 12 13 into evidence please.
- 13 MR. RITTINGER: I would like a short voir dire,
- 14 your Honor.
- THE COURT: Sure, go ahead.
- 16 MR. RITTINGER: Or an offer of proof as to why
- it's coming in.
- I will do a voir dire quick, your Honor.
- 19 VOIR DIRE EXAMINATION
- 20 BY MR. RITTINGER:
- Q. This is the first hundred pages of 1 F.3d, is
- that correct, that you have before you?
- 23 A. Yes.
- Q. How many pages are there in the entire F.3d, and
- I will just show it to you. Do you know?

- 1 A. Over 1500, 1585.
- 2 Q. If you wanted to be able to identify changes,
- deletions and additions that are made, would you go to the
- first 100 pages or would you go to the dead copy?
- 5 A. I would go to the dead copy.
- 6 Q. Now, is this exhibit representative of all of the
- 7 types of cases you receive from the Court of Appeals?
- 8 A. No.
- 9 Q. How many circuits are represented by this first
- 10 hundred pages?
- 11 A. Only three, the District of Columbia, First
- 12 Circuit, Second Circuit.
- 13 Q. And there are 1500 pages in 1 F.3d.
- 14 Do you have any estimate as to how many pages
- there are in the entire F.3d series?
- 16 THE COURT: Too many, next question.
- 17 Q. How about the second --
- THE COURT: Let's move on.
- 19 MR. RITTINGER: Your Honor, I object.
- 20 THE COURT: Objection overruled.
- 21 DIRECT EXAMINATION (Continued)
- 22 BY MR. HARTMANN:
- 23 Q. Okay, ma'am, looking at this exhibit, the names
- of the parties, for this set of books can you tell me the
- 25 types of changes that West makes to the names of parties?

1		A.	Υe	es if	we	are	going	, to	stai	ct	at	the	caption	of
2	the	case,	is	that	wha	at y	ou wou	ıld	like	me	to	do:	?	

- Q. Names and parties.
- 4 A. The appellants and appellees, the names of the 5 parties?
- Q. Sure.

- A. West would receive the slip opinion and we would
 again characterize the parties by how we are going to be
 citing to them so we use the underscoring of the party name,
 and in this case it was Sweet Home Chapter of Communities
 For A Great Oregon versus Babbitt. We don't cap the first
 name or his title.
- I will be talking only about this case and not all examples of things that we do.
- 15 Q. I am sorry, ma'am, you can expand it if you would like.
- In some instances if the title is very long we 17 may shorten it with an "et al." If there are many, many 18 titles, I have seen one case where we have put the titles 19 20 into an appendix or put them into a footnote. In some instances we will delete duplicate names from a title. 21 22 Maybe there are two titles and we will combine them and put 23 two cases after it. So we do some editing to the title work 24 to make it readable and concise and, again, underscoring, so 25 it's very quick to read how we believe the title should be

1	characterized.
2	Then we prepare the docket number for the court.
3	Q. I am sorry, ma'am, I would like to stop here.
4	And the names of the parties, where do you get
5	those?
6	A. They are on the slip opinion.
7	Q. Where do you get the slip opinion?
8	A. That comes from the court.
9	Q. In the case of a District of Columbia circuit
10	case, where do you get the slip opinion?
11	A. The slip opinion, again, comes from the court.
12	We happen to be the slip printer for the District Court of
13	Columbia. We create the slip opinion, but it comes from the
14	court.
15	THE COURT: Now, the cases or the slip opinions
16	that you create for the District of Columbia, are all the
17	captions done therefore in the same form and you would then
18	publish them in your Fed. 3d now?
19	THE WITNESS: No, not for the District of
20	Columbia. They own their own form of slip opinion.
21	Q. How about in the Fifth Circuit?
22	A. The Fifth Circuit, we do style the caption
23	according to the West style and that becomes part of the
24	contract That is what we are supposed to do under that

contract.

1	Q. But the style you use in the Fifth Circuit is
2	identical to what the court uses?
3	A. We are the slip printer for the Fifth Circuit and
4	part of our contract is to style the caption and create the
5	front matter in the West style, so to speak, so that
6	THE COURT: Let's get to the bottom line.
7	Does the caption that appears in the Fifth
8	Circuit cases slip opinions, is that the exact same caption
9	that you find in Fed. 3d?
10	THE WITNESS: Yes, it would, your Honor.
11	Q. How about the Eleventh Circuit?
12	A. The same is true for the Eleventh Circuit. That
13	is treated like the Fifth Circuit, yes.
14	Q. And at the bottom of the fifth and Eleventh
15	Circuit opinions as they are put out by the court, isn't
16	there a West copyright notice that says that you claim a
17	copyright in the syllabi, the headnotes?
18	A. Yes, there is.
19	MR. RITTINGER: Objection.
20	THE COURT: Overruled.
21	Q. Does that copyright notice list the names of the
22	parties as one of the things you claim a copyright in?
23	MR. RITTINGER: Objection, your Honor.
24	THE COURT: Overruled.
25	No it does not

1	Q. Thank you.
2	Let's move on to the docket number.
3	I am sorry, are there any other types of changes
4	that West makes to the names of parties in Federal Reporter
5	series decisions, Fed. 2d, Fed. 3d?
6	A. In some instances we style or we add language to
7	the caption, such as "appeal of," "in the matter of" to make
8	it clear. So we do add, we modify, we change, we delete
9	language to make a concise samples, and we have examples
10	that better illustrate that.
11	Q. Does that language "in the matter of" come from
12	courts?
13	A. Yes.
14	Q. Can the reader distinguish when it came from the
15	court and when West did it?
16	MR. RITTINGER: Objection.
17	THE COURT: Sustained.
18	Q. Let's move on for a second to the docket number.
19	Where does West get the docket number in cases
20	from the Courts of Appeals?
21	A. The docket number comes from the court documents.
22	I believe generally it's on the slip opinion. There might
23	be some instances where it's not. It generally is not
24	located in the exact position where West has chosen to

organize it.

1 Q. But you always get it from the court, isn't that

- 2 correct?
- A. Yes. It's a court record.
- 4 Q. Do you ever assign a different docket number than
- 5 the court assigns it?
- 6 A. No.
- Q. If you discovered an error in a docket number on a document, would you call the court to check about the change?
- 10 A. Yes, we would.
- Q. And if the court told you not to change it, would you change it?
- 13 A. Well, the docket number represents what the file
 14 of the court is so, no, we can't make up the docket number
 15 for the court.
- Q. Thank you.
- Now, are there any other changes that West ever makes to the docket numbers of Courts of Appeals decisions that appear in F.3d?
- 20 A. Yes.
- Q. What else?
- A. Sometimes the language will come in and it will
 say docket number, docket, file number, and we will delete
 that language or we add a number if there isn't one. Our
 style is always to include the capital "NO" period. And the

1	other	thing	we	will	do	there	is	we	will	combine	docket

- 2 numbers. If there is a large case that maybe has ten
- 3 different docket numbers, we will combine those and put a
- 4 dash through there to show a combination, a consolidation,
- 5 or we may expand the number if the court has truncated it.
- 6 Q. Any other changes to the docket numbers?
- 7 A. That is generally it.
- 8 Q. Now, moving down to the next line where it says
- 9 United States Court of Appeals, what would that line be
- 10 called?
- 11 A. That is our court line.
- 12 Q. And where does that information come from?
- 13 A. The court line comes from the slip opinion. They
- 14 generally identify the court. And it doesn't appear in the
- 15 location in the slip opinion nor does it appear on that
- 16 form. West has chosen to have its own court line language
- for each of the circuits and each of the courts that it
- 18 reports and we put it into that style.
- 19 Q. In some courts does it appear there in that form,
- for instance, the Fifth and the Eleventh Circuits?
- 21 A. Yes, in the Fifth and Eleventh Circuits it would
- because we would have styled it.
- 23 O. How about other circuits?
- 24 A. Generally it does not read the same from the slip
- opinion to the West court line.

1	0.	Does	it	sometimes	in	the	Third	Circuit?

- A. I would have to look at the dead copy.
- Q. But I am not asking for just this case. I am
- 4 asking for all cases. Does it sometimes appear in this form
- 5 and in this location in Circuit Court opinions?
- 6 MR. RITTINGER: Your Honor, I don't know what
- 7 case he is referring to when he says in this case.
- 8 MR. HARTMANN: She is the head of this
- 9 department.
- 10 THE COURT: Overruled.
- MR. RITTINGER: She has --
- 12 THE COURT: Overruled.
- 13 A. Every slip opinion that comes in from the court
- 14 is a little bit different. As you can see from looking at
- 15 the dead copy, sometimes the court line is at the top of the
- 16 case, sometimes it is after captions, sometimes it's after
- 17 attorneys. It can be all over the place and generally the
- 18 court language would be "In The United States District Court
- 19 For The District of Columbia" and it may have different
- 20 language and we always take out the extraneous language and
- 21 put it into our style.
- 22 Q. You take out the words "in the" and "for the?"
- 23 A. Yes, we do that.
- Q. Sometimes does it appear as it appears here?
- 25 Sometimes when it comes from the court, does it appear as it

1 appears her	e?
---------------	----

- 2 MR. RITTINGER: Objection.
- THE COURT: Overruled.
- 4 A. The dead copy would speak for itself.
- Q. Do you know?
- 6 A. Generally there are some changes that are made to
- 7 it.
- 8 Q. But sometimes there are not changes?
- 9 THE COURT: She doesn't recall.
- 10 Let's move on.
- 11 Q. Now, the next section after that which says
- 12 "argued and decided," what would those lines be called?
- 13 A. Those would be called the date lines.
- 14 Q. And where does that information come from?
- 15 A. It does depend on the circuit again. Some
- 16 circuits include both dates on the slip opinion. Other
- 17 circuits do not. And it comes from other court documents.
- 18 Generally the court will say that their opinion was filed on
- 19 the particular day, filed in this case it would be July
- 20 23rd. We would change the word "filed" to be "decided"
- 21 whenever we have two dates, the argue date and a decided
- 22 date. We change the word "filed" so people don't think the
- 23 appeal was filed on a particular date. So that would be a
- 24 change we make. And then we may have to compile the dates
- 25 from other sources if they are not readily available on the

1	slip	opinion.	Again,	like	Ι	said,	it	may	come	from	a
2	diffe	erent sour	ce.								

- Q. Is there ever a time when the court doesn't have the "decided" date on an opinion?
- A. Well, actually it does happen in the electronic transmission world where they don't have the dates on it.

 Generally they do have a date. They don't always have their "argue" dates.
 - Q. For the information we talked about, the names of the parties, the name of the court and the date lines, is the way that West does this is they take the copy from the court, cut it up and actually paste it onto their documents?
- 13 A. Yes, we do rearrange it. We take it from -
 14 THE COURT: But it is a cut-and-paste job?

 15 THE WITNESS: That part of it is. The

 16 reorganization is a cut-and-paste job, yes, your Honor.
- 17 Then there is editing beyond that.
- THE COURT: Let's move on.
- 19 Q. One last question.

9

10

11

- You made a distinction before about the names of
 the parties. Let's talk about the thing at the very top of
 the page Sweet Home Chapter Of Com. For A G. Or. V Babbitt.
 What is that called?
- 24 A. That is called a running head.
- 25 Q. And does West author this running head?

1	Α.	Yes,	we	do.

- ${\tt Q.}$ ${\tt Is}$ this one of the things that West claims a
- 3 copyright in?
- 4 MR. RITTINGER: Objection, your Honor.
- 5 THE COURT: Sustained.
- 6 MR. RITTINGER: Also, your Honor, I don't think
- 7 it's an issue in this case. I don't think they have
- 8 claimed --
- 9 THE COURT: I sustained your objection. Do you
- 10 want me to overrule it?
- MR. RITTINGER: No.
- 12 THE COURT: Thank you.
- Q. Alright. Now, the next heading appears here
- 14 after the decided dates.
- 15 One last question about the running head. Is the
- 16 running head what is used in the citation of the case?
- 17 A. We create two additional titles. One is the
- 18 running head title that you will see on the pages here, the
- 19 odd pages. The other title is considered a digest title and
- 20 the digest title appears in our digest publications as well
- as on Insta-Cite and that very slightly we use different
- 22 abbreviations for it. The running head does have to be
- created so it can fit on the top of the page. It's limited
- 24 to a certain number of characters and the digest title is
- 25 not so limited so we can have a little broader title. But

1 it is the digest title typically that we are using in our

- 2 Insta-Cite service for citing purposes.
- Q. But the running head is used for citation also,
- 4 isn't that correct?
- 5 A. Yes, I believe people do use it for citation.
- Q. Alright.
- 7 The next section that is below --
- 8 THE COURT: We will hear about it in 15 minutes.
- 9 (Recess)
- 10 THE COURT: Proceed.
- 11 MR. HARTMANN: Thank you, your Honor.
- 12 Q. Ms. Bergsgaard, we were looking at Plaintiff
- 13 Exhibit 13, the Sweet Home case, and we had just finished up
- 14 I think with the "argued" and "decided" lines and I was
- asking you the part after that that starts with "parties"
- down to I guess the word "fish" or right around in there, is
- 17 that written by West?
- 18 A. Yes.
- 19 Q. And the headnotes that follow that "fish," the
- 20 one that says "one fish key symbol 12," what is that called?
- 21 A. That is our digest topic and key number.
- Q. And that is written by West?
- A. Yes, it is.
- Q. And the headnote below that is written by West?
- 25 A. That is correct.

1		Q.	And	the	text	that	was	above	it	start	ing	wi	th	the
2	word	"parti	les"	dowr	n to	"Sente	el fi	iled a	n or	oinion	, "	is	tha	t
3	calle	ed the	syll	abus	3?									

A. That is called the synopsis.

4

5

10

11

22

23

24

25

Q. And you said that was written by West.

At the end of the headnotes it says after the
third one, it says "Appeal From The United States District
Court for the District of Columbia, 91 CV 01468, what is
that called?

- A. That is called an appeal line.
- Q. And where does that information come from?
- 12 The appeal line can come from different sources Α. 13 again. Sometimes it is on the slip opinion, sometimes it 14 comes on other court documents that are related to the case. 15 We don't normally publish the appeal line. In this we had a 16 brief period of time where we were experimenting and putting that information into the court -- a copy of our case 17 reports as this was an example, but you will see many times 18 19 where we have now reverted back to the practice where we 20 don't use that information. We include it in our synopsis instead. 21
 - Q. Isn't it true in fact in terms of not putting certain information in in some circuits the decision comes to you from the court with the docket number in it and you actually take them out when you put them in 1 F.3d?

 A. I am sorry, I didn't follow that quest. 	n't follow that question.
--	---------------------------

- 2 Q. In some circuits does not the docket information
- 3 come from the court and you remove it?
- 4 A. The docket information?
- 5 Q. Yes, the docket number for the lower court
- 6 decision.

- A. The lower court docket number?
- 8 Q. Yes.
- 9 A. Yes. The lower court docket number is generally
- 10 coming with the appeal line. That is what we call the
- 11 appeal line. It will tell you the lower court, the lower
- 12 court docket number in some cases and the lower court judge.
- 13 And West chooses to put that information in the synopsis, at
- 14 least the lower court judge information. We tried for a
- 15 period of time to include these in our case reports and, as
- 16 I said, we decided not to. It was redundant information, so
- we no longer include the appeal line if we have a synopsis
- in the case.
- 19 O. But aren't there some cases where West removes
- the reference to the lower court docket number?
- 21 A. From the appeal line?
- 22 THE COURT: In some places where you get an
- official report which will tell you or give the lower court
- 24 docket number and then you remove it, does that happen?
- THE WITNESS: Yes.

- 1 Q. Thank you.
- Now, the line that follows that, again, it says
- 3 John McCloud and it describes the attorneys and things like
- 4 that. That information, what is that called?
- 5 A. That is the attorneys' summary.
- 6 Q. And where does that information come from?
- 7 A. It's compiled by West.
- Q. Where does it come from? Where does West get it
- 9 from?
- 10 A. We may get it from different sources. It may be
- 11 on the slip opinion. It may be coming in a separate letter
- 12 from the court clerk. It may come from the docket sheet as
- filed in the clerk's office and the dead copy will show you
- 14 many different examples of where the attorney information
- 15 comes from. When we receive the attorney information from
- 16 whatever source it happens to be, then we compile that
- 17 attorney summary. We will delete information, such as the
- 18 addresses, the telephone numbers. We may add in information
- 19 that does not appear anywhere and that would be the City of
- 20 practice.
- Q. Where would you get that?
- 22 A. We verify every attorney's name and we look that
- 23 up in our West Legal Directory or the telephone books or the
- 24 Bar Association books.
- Q. And I think --

1			THE (COURT:	What	happens	when	the	attorney	who
2	appears	is	John	Martin?						

- 3 THE WITNESS: If we can't tell, your Honor, we
 4 don't add in the city unless we can verify it because we
 5 want to make sure we don't put the wrong attorney with the
 6 wrong party. You are right. That causes a lot of
 7 difficulties.
- Q. I believe you said before with regard to the

 Supreme Court that that information used to come from

 Martindale-Hubbell but now it comes, to some extent at

 least, from West Legal Directory?
- 12 A. We research it off of the West Legal Directory.

 13 We will look up the name, find out where the city of

 14 practice is, and we will add that into our compilation of

 15 the attorney summary.
- Q. And I believe you testified previously in this
 case that at least some of the names listed in West Legal
 Directory came from Martindale-Hubbell, isn't that correct?
- 19 A. No, I didn't say that and I don't believe that is 20 true.
- Q. It's your belief that names did not come from
 Martindale-Hubbell?
- A. Are you asking me if West Legal Directory has names that are also in Martindale?
- 25 THE COURT: The source for West Legal Directory

- was Martindale-Hubbell.
- 2 Q. For some of the names.
- 3 A. I do not believe West Legal Directory -- that was
- 4 an independent product that West created by sending out
- forms to all of the attorneys and asking for information.
- 6 That was independently created by West.
- 7 Q. But wasn't one of the sources that West used to
- 8 independently create it also Martindale-Hubbell for
- 9 attorneys that didn't respond?
- 10 A. No.
- 11 MR. RITTINGER: Your Honor, I object. I missed
- 12 what this was about. I think he is asking the course of the
- 13 West Legal Directory right now and I believe that is
- irrelevant in this case.
- THE COURT: Objection overruled.
- 16 Q. You don't recall testifying about that
- 17 previously?
- 18 A. What I have said is that for our compilations of
- 19 the attorneys' summaries, we use the West Legal Directory.
- 20 We used to use Martindale before the West Legal Directory
- 21 was created and we also use Bar Association books and we use
- 22 telephone directories. And that is our source of
- 23 information.
- 24 Q. And for the cases that we have been talking about
- 25 in this examination and in this case, the Mendell v. Gollust

1	case	and	Sweet	Home	and	Feist,	do	you	know	whether	those

- 2 came out at that time you were using West? For instance,
- 3 Mendell v. Gollust was 1990.
- 4 A. I don't remember exactly when. There was a time
- 5 when we had Martindale-Hubbell as a reference tool, as I
- 6 testified before, and once West Legal Directory became more
- 7 complete we no longer had a need to purchase the
- 8 Martindale-Hubbell sets, but we still had them in-house as a
- 9 part of our library and we could use them as a reference
- 10 tool.
- 11 Q. I understand. I guess I am asking in 1990 when
- 12 Mendell v. Gollust was written you were still using
- 13 Martindale-Hubbell, is that correct?
- 14 MR. RITTINGER: Your Honor, asked and answered.
- THE COURT: Sustained.
- 16 Let's move on.
- 17 MR. HARTMANN: Thank you, your Honor.
- 18 Q. Alright. Are there any other changes that West
- 19 makes to material in the Federal Reporter series with regard
- 20 to the names of attorneys or their cities?
- 21 A. Yes. We will delete duplicate names of counsel.
- 22 We will combine the names of counsel so they all appear for
- the appellant. All the attorneys that appear for appellant
- 24 are together in a paragraph. We will reword the language of
- 25 the court. We will add "argued." We will add information

1	on	people	who	are	on	the	brief.	We	will	delete	deceased

- 2 attorneys' names or attorneys that had been terminated from
- 3 the case.
- 4 THE COURT: You mean when I die all the
- 5 references to me in Fed. 2d will disappear?
- 6 THE WITNESS: No.
- 7 THE COURT: And when I became a judge it was
- 8 actually the legal equivalent of dying.
- 9 THE WITNESS: Occasionally there will be a
- 10 reference that the attorney has died and someone else has
- 11 taken their place and we will style those according to our
- 12 guidelines that were written by the other attorney.
- 13 Q. And sometimes does that information come to you
- 14 from the court?
- 15 A. The information about whether the attorney has
- been terminated or died, yes, it does.
- 17 THE COURT: Are we back in the Felipe case,
- 18 Mrs. Thomas?
- 19 We had a criminal case we tried where the
- 20 defendant would send out orders to terminate on sight. So
- the word "terminate" has a particular reference.
- 22 MR. HARTMANN: It certainly didn't pertain to
- lawyers, I hope.
- 24 Q. And also the information, the other information
- 25 you talked about, such as the names of the cities and things

1	like that,	sometimes	that	also	comes	from	the	court,	is	that
2	correct?									

- A. There are some listings that have the addresses, the phone numbers and the city. Some do not. And we have chosen the style that we want to compile the attorney summary in and we delete information, we add information, we modify the information.
- I am just going to take a second to think to see

 if I mentioned everything on the attorney listings or the

 attorney summaries.

The other thing we do is we do reorganize this information and we place it before the judge's line and all of the reorganization that we do is not simply just a cut and a paste. It is reorganizing according to our editorial guidelines that attorney editors have decided that the best place for the attorney information is after the headnotes and that that would be the place where we want to put it in our National Reporter System so people can locate it very quickly.

- Q. Were there a number of discussions about locating them in other places?
- A. The style that we have set up has been in existence for more than the 20 years that I have been there, but there are many different places that you could put an attorney summary. One of those choices is not to include it

at all and if you look at other reports you will find that

- 2 the attorney summary can be located anywhere in a case
- 3 report.
- 4 Q. And when you say it's been in effect for 20
- 5 years, so West always does it that way and they always
- follow that basic rule, is that correct?
- 7 A. Well, I wouldn't characterize it that way. We
- 8 make editorial judgments as to the best format for a
- 9 particular case report and we want to be consistent and we
- 10 will consistently organize the material in the order that
- our editors deem is most usable to our readers.
- 12 Q. I understand that, ma'am. I guess what I am
- asking is you just said for 20 years you have been putting
- 14 it in the same place. I guess what I am asking is is that
- 15 pursuant to some sort of an internal style manual or a rule
- or a system that you use?
- 17 A. That is the style that our editorial department
- 18 has set up and determined that that was the most or the best
- 19 location for people to locate the attorneys is right after
- 20 the editorial work.
- 21 Q. That has been in place, as far as you know, for
- 22 at least 20 years?
- 23 A. Yes.
- Q. Thank you.
- 25 One other question I wanted to ask you: You were

saying that sometimes you have to go out and find the city

- of practice. How frequently does it happen that on the
- docket sheet for the case an address doesn't appear for an
- 4 attorney?
- 5 A. Well, for the Supreme Court there is never any
- 6 attorney city information contained at all. Other circuits
- 7 when it's on the docket generally on the docket there is the
- 8 telephone and the address is there. Some slip opinions have
- 9 it, some don't.
- 10 Q. But do you get the briefs from these cases?
- 11 A. No, we do not. We do get the Supreme Court
- 12 briefs, but we don't use that as a source for our attorney
- information.
- 14 Q. But you do get the docket sheet for the appellate
- cases for the Federal Reporter cases?
- 16 A. We get the general docket sheets from some of the
- 17 circuits, yes.
- 18 Q. And I guess what I am asking is does it occur
- 19 very often that the docket sheet doesn't have at least the
- 20 city that the attorney is in?
- 21 A. Yes.
- Q. It does?
- 23 A. The cities are not always on the slip opinion.
- 24 We don't get the docket sheets for all of the circuits and,
- as I said, for the Supreme Court the cities are never

- listed.
- Q. Now, are there any other changes that you can
- 3 think of that West makes to the names or addresses of
- 4 attorneys?
- 5 A. Well --
- 6 Q. To the Federal Reporter series, I am sorry.
- 7 A. Well, I think we have gone over it. We add
- 8 information. We change some of the language. We modify it.
- 9 We delete some. We create it.
- 10 THE COURT: You just repeated yourself.
- 11 Q. Once again, is this done mechanically the same
- 12 way the other information is done, you simply cut it out of
- 13 the physical document from the court and paste it down onto
- 14 a piece of paper?
- 15 MR. RITTINGER: Any question that begins "once
- 16 again" has to be objectionable as having been asked and
- answered.
- 18 THE COURT: Overruled.
- 19 A. I would say it is not mechanical. I disagree.
- 20 Q. I am not asking that, ma'am. I am asking is this
- 21 material physically cut out of the document you get from the
- 22 court and pasted down?
- 23 A. We do. We have to merge it so it is in the order
- 24 that we have determined editorially where we want it to be
- 25 placed.

1 THE CO	OURT: The	question	is i	s that	done	by
----------	-----------	----------	------	--------	------	----

- 2 cutting and pasting?
- THE WITNESS: Yes, it is.
- 4 THE COURT: Thank you.
- We will get along a lot better if you just answer
 the question you are asked not worry about what point he is
 trying to make. Leave that to Mr. Rittinger.
- Q. On page 2, the next page of this exhibit, once
 again we are on Exhibit 13, and the next line starts with
 "before Mikva" and ends with "circuit judges" and then
 continues below that.
- What is that information starting with "before

 Mikva" down to "Judge Sentel?"
- 14 A. That would be the judge line.
- Q. Where does that information come from?
- 16 A. That would be on the slip opinion.
- 17 Q. And does West make any changes to the judge line?
- 18 A. Yes, we do.
- Q. What changes does West make to the judge lines if you list all of them for Federal Reporter?
- A. Again, we capitalize the names. We put them into a format that West has chosen to use.
- 23 THE COURT: What do you mean by that?
- 24 THE WITNESS: We will use "before Mikva" with the
- 25 Chief Judge coming first and followed by the circuit judges.

1 Thi	s style	may var	y on	the	slip	opinion	and,	again,	the	sli	q.
-------	---------	---------	------	-----	------	---------	------	--------	-----	-----	----

- 2 opinions are the best to show the work that West has done,
- 3 the editing that West has done.
- 4 One other thing we do is we will add the full
- 5 name of the judge. If there are two judges on the bench
- 6 with the same last name we will add in the full name so
- 7 there is no confusion.
- 8 Q. Where do you get all that information again, like
- 9 the full name of the judge?
- 10 A. We will look through the court document. We may
- 11 have to call the court.
- 12 Q. Do you ever change the names of the judges?
- 13 A. No, we do not. We may correct it if it's
- misspelled.
- 15 Q. When you say you put it in our own format are you
- 16 following, again, an internal policy or rule or a system
- 17 that West uses? Is there like a manual?
- 18 A. Yes, we have guidelines for how we would like to
- 19 present the judge information in the clearest way that we
- 20 can.
- 21 Q. So the person that actually does this is just
- reading it out of a manual and doing what the manual says,
- is that correct?
- 24 A. I wouldn't characterize it as that because every
- 25 slip opinion can be different. We have slip opinions coming

1	in from over 3500 judges so the styles can vary greatly and
2	we will follow general guidelines, but every case is really
3	edited on a case-by-case basis.

- Q. I am not asking about all the judges out there.

 I am asking about U.S. Courts of Appeals writing cases that appear in Federal Reporter series. What I am asking is is their style manual or is there something, a rule out there that people look at and then use to construct this so it's the same every single time?
- A. We do have general guidelines, yes. As I said, it can vary because the slip opinions vary. We do many case-by-case decisions on a case-by-case basis.
- Q. So it doesn't always say "before Mikva," is that what you are saying?
 - A. No. The rules are guidelines that are set up but the slip opinions can vary greatly and they may have something very different, for example, in the way they had their attorneys on one particular case.

THE COURT: The issue is no matter how the slip opinions may vary, does West have guidelines so they all appear the same once they are published in West?

THE WITNESS: Yes.

Q. Thank you.

Now, are there any other changes that West makes to the court lines, the judge lines in Federal Reporter

- 1 series cases?
- 2 A. Other than the ones we have talked about, that
- 3 would be it.
- 4 Q. Now, the next portion of the opinion that starts
- 5 with "Mikva, Chief Judge," what is that section called?
- 6 A. You could call it anything you want to. You can
- 7 refer to it as the text of the opinion.
- Q. Let's refer to it as the text of the opinion. In
- 9 the text of the opinion -- first of all, where does West get
- 10 the text of the opinion?
- 11 A. That comes from the slip opinion.
- 12 Q. Does West make changes to the text of the opinion
- that it gets from the courts?
- 14 A. Yes.
- 15 Q. What changes does West make to the slip opinions
- 16 that it gets from the courts?
- 17 A. Are we talking just about changes that are below
- 18 this judge line? We are not talking about what --
- 19 THE COURT: We already covered what is above
- that.
- 21 A. We are going to talk about what is below the
- judge line.
- 23 Q. We are talking about what you call the text of
- the opinion.
- 25 A. The text of the opinion, what is below the judge

1	- ·				1' C C		-		
	lina	Wagt	makaa	$man x_{I}$	different	dagigiang	TATHON	7 t	' C
L	T TIIC ,	MESE	uanca	шашу	GTTTELETIC	CECTSTOILS	WIICII	エし	

- 2 publishing the slip opinions. Did you want me to just
- 3 begin?

11

12

13

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

- Q. Certainly, please.
- 5 A. Okay.
- One of the things we do is we verify, as I said
 before, every statute cite. If there is an error in the
 statute cite we will correct it. We will also add parallel
 cites to a statute to U.S. Code and Congressional News, so
 we will expand the cite.
 - Q. Can I ask you a quick question about that? In the circuits where you are the official printer, do you ever do that as part of what you do for the court?
- 14 A. Only for the Fifth and the Eleventh Circuits.

 15 And part of that contract is to do the cite checking and

 16 verification.
 - Q. Once again, at the bottom of those slip opinions that you print in the Fifth and the Eleventh Circuits, it says "copyright West Publishing Company." Again, it doesn't say headnotes, syllabi. It doesn't mention anything about changes to the text, corrections to cites, does it?
 - A. No, it does not, and we would not claim a copyright in the work that we did for the slip opinion except for the synopsis and the headnotes.
- 25 Q. So in some circuits West claims a copyright on

the corrections to the citations but in other circuits it

- doesn't?
- THE COURT: Sustained.
- 4 Q. What other changes do you make, ma'am, or does
- West make? I am sorry.
- 6 A. Then we look through the opinion and we check
- 7 every opinion cite that has been cited. We will look at the
- 8 caption of the citation and we will verify that against our
- 9 Insta-Cite system. If the caption is incomplete or
- 10 incorrect, we will make the correction or expand the
- 11 citation.
- 12 Q. When you say you look it up as in the Insta-Cite
- system, let's go back again to the Gollust case.
- 14 Did you use the Insta-Cite system to look up
- these cites in 1990?
- 16 A. Yes.
- Q. Did you also use other research methods such as
- 18 Sheppards?
- 19 A. No, we don't use Sheppards for opinion citation
- 20 or verification.
- 21 Q. Did you no '90?
- 22 A. No.
- Q. What did you use besides Insta-Cite?
- 24 A. We use Insta-Cite and we use the book itself. We
- go back and verify, for example, if it's referring to an

official citation to a state report we have a library and we can go back and use that. Insta-Cite has been available since the late '70s and we have always used that. Before we had verifier books that we used for opinion verifying.

- Q. In fact, don't you keep on your computers what these people use, and don't you also keep lists, for instance, of popular names of cases so that if they see a name of a case referred to they can look it up quickly?
- A. We have a popular name listing, yes, we do, but the reason for the popular name listing is that if a judge is citing to a case that is on the popular name list and did not add a citation, West editors determine that we will not add a citation in those instances because they are so popular that a citation is not necessary.

15 THE COURT: I have never written such a decision.

- Q. What other changes do you make, Ms. Bergsgaard?
- A. We will then expand and correct the caption of the case as the judge has used it in the opinion. Then we will check the citation and we will check to make sure that it is the correct volume, the correct cite form. For example, if a judge was using BAKR for Bankruptcy Reporter we would change that to BR, which is the standard citation style.

We will check the page numbers and we will also take a look at the extension pages to make sure that there

1 hasn't been an error that has been made there. We will add

- 2 in parallel cites or expand that cite with selected parallel
- 3 cites that we choose to use. We may add in a state report
- 4 citation. We may add in a Westlaw cite or we may add in, as
- 5 I said, the Supreme Court or the Lawyers Co-op Edition.
- 6 Q. Did you also, as you did in Supreme Court cases,
- 7 remove, for instance, LEXIS citations and U.S. Law Week
- 8 citations?

23

24

- 9 A. Yes, and I can get to that.
- 10 Q. I am sorry.
- I can get to it in a just a minute. As far as 11 the parallel cites go, West chooses which ones that we are 12 13 going to add. In the example of the blue book, for example, 14 or the state courts, the blue book a few years ago decided 15 that if you were citing to a case, a state case that is 16 outside of your jurisdiction, you no longer had to cite to the state report cite and West does not follow the blue book 17 and we have decided we are going to add in all of those 18 19 state report cites. And we do get calls from the law clerks 20 telling us not to do that but we believe it's, again, in the best interest of our reader to have both the state report 21 cite and the National Reporter System cite. 22
 - Q. Now, in some cases the decisions you receive from the court already have those parallel cites in them, don't they?

_			-	_		-		
1	1 7	Some	\sim	っっつ	aomo	~ ~	not	
п	I A.	SOME	(1()	and	SOME	(1()	11()(

- 2 Q. So in some cases West is adding them but in some
- 3 cases the court is adding them?
- A. The court may use them, yes.
- 5 Q. Is there any way to differentiate between those 6 two cases?
- 7 MR. RITTINGER: Objection.
- 8 THE COURT: Sustained.

12

- 9 A. So we corrected the title. We are adding parallel citations in that West chooses.
- The other kind of thing we may do is we may just
- what you were referring to before with a LEXIS site. There

delete the citation and add in a new one. I think that is

- may be some situations when the court is using a slip
- 15 opinion or a temporary LEXIS site or site that we believe is
- 16 not widely available to our readers and we will put an
- 17 alternative cite in. So we will delete what the court has
- 18 cited and add in a Westlaw cite, a National Reporter System
- 19 cite instead of the slip opinion cite.
- 20 Q. Again, is there a style manual for this? For
- instance, is there a manual which says we usually take out
- 22 the LEXIS cite unless it's the only cite available? Is that
- 23 written down somewhere?
- 24 A. Well, I don't know if it's written down in that
- 25 language but we do have guidelines that our opinion

	and the second second								
1				la	1		l	editorial,	
- 1	Veriliers	1180	i nai	HAVE	rieeri	Wrii i en	r 1\/	earrar	VAS

- And those guidelines, the ones that you are 2 Ο. 3 talking about now that says what you do and don't put in, do you know if those were ever produced to Hyperlaw?
- 5 Α. Yes, I do.

4

23

- 6 Q. Do you know when they were produced to Hyperlaw?
- 7 Α. They were all produced to Hyperlaw during discovery.
- 9 Q. I guess I am asking do you know when they were? THE COURT: I take it you didn't do any of the 10 11 production yourself. You gave certain things to your 12 counsel, is that correct?
- THE WITNESS: That is correct. 13
- 14 THE COURT: Let's move on.
- 15 MR. HARTMANN: Thank you, your Honor.
- 16 Those manuals that we are talking about, have they been in existence for a long time? 17
- We have had manuals and they are really a series 18 Α. of memoranda that come up when we are looking at a case and 19 20 we decide that this may have some applicability to another case. We will write the memoranda. They have been around 21 22 for many years. They are constantly revised and updated.
 - And that is what the people that are actually Q. doing these changes are working from, those manuals?
- In part they are. We do a case-by-case training 25 Α.

on the job so we are actually using live cases and that is the way we train, but we do have files of examples that provide guidance for how to do the opinion verification.

- Q. Now, are there any other changes that we haven't discussed yet to the text of the court of opinion and Federal Reporter series?
- Yes. Another type of alternative cite that we Α. use is when the court is writing the opinion they will sometimes say petition or cert. filed on a particular date with the year. What West does is we will look to see whether the petition has been granted or denied and if it was granted or denied prior to the date that the decision was authored, then we will change the language from petition filed to cert. denied or cert. granted. We also then delete the date and just leave the year with the citation. We add the citation to the cert. denied. We do change, we call it a court line, the parenthetical information that is after the parallel cite, and we do make changes to those. That typically identifies the court and the year but if the court is identified in a volume, then you don't use the court in that court line, so we will make changes to the court line according to those guidelines.
 - Q. Any other changes that you make to the text of court opinions in the Federal Reporter series?
- 25 A. Yes.

4

5

6

7

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

1	I think I have explained the parallel cites and
2	we have examples of that so if I have forgotten anything we
3	can look at it at a later point, but we do combine
4	information and throughout the publication process West
5	receives amending orders, supplemental opinions, additional
6	information that may pertain to the case.

When we receive additional information we, first of all, look at it. We need to identify that it's related to a particular case. And then we have options as to how we are going to present that information. We may choose not to publish the order at all but to put the information in the file line. That would be such as a rehearing denied, and West would create the file line but not publish the order.

We may choose to publish the order separately with cross references between the two. We may choose to incorporate the entire order into the text of the opinion and we may or may not put a file line in there indicating what has been amended. Or we can do a combination of things. We can publish the subsequent order in part and incorporate part of that order directly into the opinion. So we have many different options and the West editors would look at all of those options for how long we are going to take care of this case.

Q. And sometimes when this is happening, is it the court directing what you should do? Does the court

1	sometimes	say	put	а	footnote	in	this	place	or	append	this

- 2 order to our decision?
- 3 A. The court, when it's writing its amending order,
- 4 will certainly direct that this language be changed. That
- 5 is not a direct to West as to what West should do with it.
- 6 West can choose to publish that order in any of the
- 7 different ways that I have mentioned.
- 8 Q. Can you think of any situation, for instance,
- 9 where a court has said add footnote 13 to this point in the
- order and West has not done so if the opinion had not yet
- 11 been published?
- 12 A. We can publish that order separately. That is a
- 13 choice that we can make.
- 14 Q. Have you ever done that?
- A. Yes, we have.
- 16 Q. When a court said "add it as a footnote" you
- 17 published it separately?
- 18 A. We can publish the order separately, yes. We
- 19 have exhibits we can show you.
- 20 Q. I am asking a very specific question.
- 21 Do you know of any instance where a court has
- 22 said "add a footnote" where it has been published as a
- 23 separate order?
- 24 A. Well, I don't know. I don't know whether the
- 25 court has ever said "add this footnote" and we didn't do it.

1 We can make a judgment when we receive orders and we make a

- 2 decision as to how we are going to incorporate and how we
- 3 are going to publish those. We have many different options,
- 4 as I said, and it is a West editorial decision as to how we
- 5 are going to do that.

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

- Q. So the answer would be nobody. You don't know of any instance where that has ever occurred?
- A. I cannot say. You would have to look at the dead copy.
 - Q. Now, what happens when an amending or superseding order or any kind of subsequent information on that case comes out after West has already published the permanent bound volume, does it then combine those?
 - A. We can. We do have, again, a series of options that we can use when we get a subsequent order. We will read the order and if we need to, if it's so major and changes the case where the readers would be confused, we can republish the case in its entirety incorporating those amendments or the subsequent order.
 - Q. How is that done after the permanent volume is published?
- A. We would republish the opinion in its entirety,
 give it a new citation, and then we do what we call kill
 references to the prior opinion. We delete that cite from
 any of our digest publications or our cases reported so

Т	beobre	can't I	ina i	t. V	we als	30 ma	ake no	otes	in our	case	3
2	history	system	that	the	case	has	been	repu	blished	l at	а

3 certain location.

it?

7

10

11

12

13

14

15

- Q. And sometimes do the cases that you actually receive from the courts say up on top of them reprint and contain all that information exactly as you just described
- A. The notations that you are referring to reprint means that the slip opinion was reprinted.
 - Q. But sometimes do courts order that decisions be reprinted?
 - A. They don't order West to reprint them. They reprint their own slip and you will see on slip opinions it will say "corrected" or it will say "reprinted" and that is an indication on the slip opinion. I am talking about a different decision that is made.
- Q. So sometimes the decision to reprint is made by
 the court and it's reflected in a document that you get and
 you simply put into the book that way, is that right?
- 20 A. No.
- Q. You never print something that the court says reprint? I am not asking whether they order it. I am asking whether you do it.
- A. We make an independent decision on how we are going to do it. The word "reprint" or "correct" on a slip

opinion is simply that. It's that the slip opinion has been

- 2 reprinted or the slip opinion has been corrected. That has
- 3 nothing to do with how West is going to treat it in its
- 4 publication. West is an independent unofficial publisher.
- 5 Q. I understand the point that you are an
- 6 independent publisher. What I am asking is sometimes when
- 7 they put "reprint" on a decision do you publish that in your
- 8 book the way it comes from the court?
- 9 A. No.
- 10 Q. Noting that it's a reprint, that the court
- ordered the reprint?
- 12 A. No.
- 13 MR. RITTINGER: Your Honor, that is a different
- 14 question.
- THE COURT: That is alright. She can answer
- 16 that.
- 17 A. No.
- 18 Q. If a slip opinion comes to you and it says
- "reprint," what does West do with it?
- 20 A. We will read it to find out what the change is.
- 21 If it was a minor change, then we may incorporate it into
- 22 the original opinion, the first opinion. If it is a major
- change, we may choose to republish it or we may publish it
- 24 separately as an entirely new case. It just depends.
- 25 Q. Can you think of any instance that you know of

1	where	a cou	rt has	ordered	а	slip	opinion	reprinted	changing
2	the o	pinion	and W	est hasn	't	print	ed it?		

- A. What haven't we printed? I am not following your line of questioning.
- 5 The courts often issue --
- THE COURT: Let me ask you this: If seems to me
 that most times we get a reprinted or corrected opinion
 would be well before you ever published anything in the
 advance sheet, isn't that true?
- 10 THE WITNESS: It can be, yes.
- 11 THE COURT: How many cases in a year do you think
 12 you have where after an advance sheet is published you get
 13 an opinion from a certain court that is either corrected or
 14 reprinted?
- THE WITNESS: It does happen, particularly in the Ninth Circuit.
- 17 THE COURT: Everything happens in the Ninth
 18 Circuit. But approximately how often in the real world and
 19 then how often in the Ninth Circuit?
- THE WITNESS: Oh, I don't know the statistics.
- least. We also have the option of withdrawing an opinion

We republish cases maybe a couple come up every week at

23 from advance sheet.

21

Q. I am sorry, a couple of reprints come up after the bound volume has come out?

$_{ m THE}$	COURT:	After	the	advance	sheet.

- 2 A. Again --
- 3 Q. In Federal Reporter?
- 4 A. Again, I am thinking of the National Reporter
- 5 System.
- 6 THE COURT: Let's keep it to Federal Reporter
- 7 system.
- 8 A. I don't know. I don't have any statistics on
- 9 that.
- 10 THE COURT: Let's move on.
- Q. On these combines, and this may be a bad way to
 phrase this question, but is everything to the north of the
 combine and the south of the combine government text? In
 other words, when West does a combine, it's adding something
- 15 that the court has written to something that was already
- there, isn't that correct?
- 17 A. Not always. Sometimes we will take the court
- 18 order and we will remove the correcting part of the order
- 19 and merge that into the text and then we add an editor's
- 20 note indicating what we have done, and then we will publish
- 21 the remainder of the order.
- 22 Q. And I guess what I am asking is in all the
- 23 text -- let's take a situation where you append a subsequent
- 24 order to the end of a text, do you ever append something
- 25 that the court doesn't write, anything other than exactly

what	the	COURT	writes?

- 2 A. We will append the order from the court after we
- 3 have done our editing and our modification to it.

initially but before you print the slip?

- Q. I understand that. What I am asking is the actual stuff that you append, it's always things that come
- from the court, isn't it?
- 7 A. Yes.
- Q. Now, on the combines, what about in the Fifth and
 Eleventh Circuits, what happens with combines there? In

 other words, where you are the printer and a decision

 changes after you have gotten the information from the court
- 13 A. That doesn't happen in a slip opinion. When we
 14 receive the judicial decision from the Fifth or the Eleventh
 15 Circuits we will prepare that according to the contract
 16 guidelines and we will issue the slip opinion. If the court
 17 modifies their slip opinion, they may reissue a slip
 18 opinion.
 - Q. In which case you are the publisher?
- 20 A. In which case we are the publisher.
- Q. So you will publish that combined new slip
- 22 opinion?

12

- A. The slip opinions generally are not combined in
- the Fifth Circuit as they will issue a corrected slip or
- 25 they will issue an amended slip.

1 (). I	But	thev	do	sometimes,	isn't	that	correct?

Well, they issue the slip opinion and that is 2 3 done over here by a group of people that are doing contract 4 administration. For West reporting of the decision in 5 Federal Reporter 3d we take the slip opinion and then do our 6 editing to it and prepare it for the Federal 3d. It's at 7 that point if something would come in later that we can combine it for our advance sheet or for bound volume 9 purposes. That is an independent editorial decision made for us or made by us as we prepare the Federal 3d. At that 10 11 point we are no longer an agent of the court because we have

So there are two different decisions that are going on, one with the slip opinion and then we publish or make our own decisions for Fed. 3d.

- Q. Now, how many times would you guess in, say, four or five volumes would you get a combine of the Federal Reporter series? How often does that happen in Federal Reporter?
- 20 A. Well, we did a little statistical analysis --
- Q. I don't want to hear about your statistical analysis. I want to know if you know personally.
- 23 A. Yes, I do.

done their slip opinion.

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

- Q. About how many times does it happen?
- 25 A. About 15 and a half percent. 13 to 15 percent.

1 Q. 13 to 15 percent of all cases	in	in	n tl	he	Federal
------------------------------------	----	----	------	----	---------

- 2 Reporters have combines?
- 3 A. In a particular volume, yes, or file line.
- 4 Q. I am sorry, you just slid something else in
- 5 there.
- 6 THE COURT: You weren't asked about file lines.
- 7 Q. Skip file lines. I want actual physical
- 8 combines.
- 9 A. Well, the combine and the file line are together.
- 10 They are related.
- 11 THE COURT: They may be, but that is not the
- question you were asked. Please just answer the question
- 13 you were asked.
- Q. Let me help you.
- 15 Isn't it true you found 6 out of about 800 cases?
- 16 A. No.
- 17 Q. I am sorry, 8 out of 600 cases.
- 18 A. That are --
- 19 Q. That are actual combines. Leaving aside file
- 20 lines for the moment.
- 21 A. I don't know. We did them together. We didn't
- 22 separate them out when we took a look at them because to us
- they are related, file lines and combines.
- 24 THE COURT: Please, you have answered the
- 25 question.

1		Q.	Are	e th	nere	any	other	cha	nges	you	made	besides	the
2	ones	you	said	to	Fede	eral	Report	er	serie	es?			

- A. We will merge again a dissent or a concurrence
 may come in separately in a separate slip opinion. We will
 merge that in with the reporting of the decision.
 - Q. I am sorry, can you explain what you said?
- A. A concurrence or a dissent may come in separately as a separate captioned opinion.
- Q. And West considers putting the concurrence or the dissents with the decision as a change?
- 11 A. I am just telling you what we do to the text, as
 12 you ask, and we will combine those. We will delete the
 13 caption and the other portions that appear on the dissent
 14 and we will combine those and print them under one caption
 15 in our case report.
- Q. Does West ever print the dissent as a completely separate decision?
- 18 A. Sometimes that does happen.

- 19 Q. In Federal Reporter series?
- 20 A. I am sure it has happened in the past. It does 21 happen. Dissents can be filed late.
- Q. Do you ever recall ever seeing a dissent printed as a separate decision in Federal Reporter series?
- 24 A. Well, I am going to say that it can happen.
- 25 THE COURT: The question is do you ever recall

4		٠. ۵
	seeing	1 t 7
_	BCCIII9	T C :

15

16

- THE WITNESS: Do I recall it offhand? I don't
- 3 recall it offhand.
- 4 THE COURT: Thank you.
- Q. Are there any other changes that West -- I guess
 you just said they put together the consents and dissents
 and concurrence. Are there any other changes that West
 makes to the text of the court opinion in Federal Reporter
 series?
- 10 A. Yes, occasionally we have to redraw maps and
 11 plates. Sometimes the exhibits come in and we can't
 12 reproduce them in color, for example, or they are not
 13 reproducible, so we will actually have an artist redraw them
 14 or make slash marks to indicate different colors and --
 - Q. When you say redraw it, do you mean that this person that does it does a completely separate drawing not based at all on the original?
- 18 A. It's, of course, based on the original.
- 19 Q. Is it a duplication of the original as much as 20 possible?
- A. We do redraw it to make it look like the original but there might be differences. Like I said, we can't reproduce color so yellow will become hash marks. Blue may become dots. So there are some differences in the way we do that. That is drawn by West people.

1	Ç). Any	oth	ier cl	nanges	that	. West	makes	to t	he	text	of
2	court	opinions	as	they	appear	in	Federa	ıl Repo	orter	. se	eries	?

- A. We do make corrections when we find when our
 lawyer editors are reading the case and we are finding that
 the court has misspoken. They may have convicted the wrong
 party, something like that. I have seen that. We will
 definitely make those changes. We generally call the court
 and ask.
- 9 There are all kinds of other things that happen to cases. Footnotes may not be marked up in text. There 10 11 may be three different footnotes numbered 3. There may be 12 starred footnotes that cannot be reproduced. There may be a footnote A and B. There may be some headings that are 13 14 missed. It may go from one sub-heading to three. There are 15 just many different things that we look for and that we correct in the text of the court opinion. 16
 - Q. And what you just said was that sometimes when that happens you call the court, is that correct?
- 19 A. That is correct.
- 20 Q. And the court tells you to make that change?
- 21 A. Yes.

17

- 22 Q. And is such a change always memorialized?
- 23 A. Yes.
- Q. Always?
- 25 A. Yes.

1	1	Whara	ia	that	memorialized?
Τ (J .	wiiere	T S	ullat	memoriarized:

- 2 A. The way we do that is we will write a note on the
- 3 side of dead copy and we will say "okay per call." We also
- 4 have call slips that we add to the back of the case.
- 5 Q. Excuse me, have you ever produced the call slips
- for any text to Hyperlaw?
- 7 A. Yes.
- 0. When was that?
- 9 A. They are in the back of the dead copy.
- 10 Q. Are those all the call slips that exist for those
- 11 cases?
- 12 A. Yes, unless they are in the plate correction
- 13 folders.
- 14 Q. And what are the plate correction folders?
- 15 A. Those would be corrections that we would make
- between advance sheet and bound volume.
- 17 Q. If there is such a correction in a plate
- 18 correction folder and we didn't get the plate correction
- 19 folder we wouldn't have gotten those cards, isn't that
- 20 correct?
- 21 A. That is correct, but you did receive the plate
- 22 correction folders.
- 23 Q. When did we receive the plate correction folders?
- 24 A. With the dead copy.
- 25 Q. Were they together with the dead copy?

Ι	Α.	They	are	ın	a	separate	folder	but	they	are
2	together,	yes.								

- 3 Q. In the same boxes?
- A. No, they are not in the same box.
- 5 Q. What boxes were they in?
- 6 THE COURT: Different boxes.
- 7 Q. They were not with the dead copy, is that
- 8 correct?
- 9 A. We --
- 10 Q. We were produced files that said dead copy for 1
- 11 Fed. 3d. Were the plate correction folders there?
- 12 MR. RITTINGER: Your Honor, we have a video of
- 13 their production that they took. It might take you ten
- 14 minutes to look at it but you can see what we are dealing
- with here.
- 16 THE COURT: The first thing we can get is what
- 17 this witness knows.
- 18 A. I know that we produced the plate correction
- 19 folders to Hyperlaw.
- 20 THE COURT: Do you know that they produced to
- 21 Hyperlaw or you produced them to your lawyers?
- 22 THE WITNESS: We produced them to our lawyers.
- THE COURT: Were those in separate boxes?
- 24 THE WITNESS: They are stored at West in separate
- boxes, sir.

1	THE COURT: Okay.
2	Q. And they were not boxes marked dead copy, were
3	they?
4	A. No.
5	Q. Are they marked correction plates?
6	A. No.
7	Q. What are they marked?
8	A. They are just in a folder and those folders may
9	have been placed in the boxes. We store them separately but
10	they may have been placed in there for purposes of discovery
11	but they are in a little brown folder like this. And I just
12	checked the records. We submitted them for discovery.
13	Q. And there were production numbers on them?
14	A. I don't know.
15	Q. You submitted them to your lawyers.
16	A. Yes, we did.
17	Q. Thank you.
18	Any other changes you make?
19	I am sorry, you were talking about changes that
20	were made and I asked you whether all changes were noted.
21	Aren't there some times when changes are discussed with
22	courts when notations are not made?
23	A. Our standard practice is to note on the copy

where the correction is coming from, whether it was the

court correction. If it's an editor making the correction,

24

1 ,	we	initial	the	side	οf	the	dead	сору.	So	we	know	who	is

- 2 authorizing that correction, or we pin a little note to the
- 3 back of the case.
- 4 Q. And there are some times when that notation doesn't get made?
- 6 A. Our business practice is make the notation.
- 7 THE COURT: Let's move on. Nobody has yet to
- 8 invent an infallible system.
- 9 Q. Are there times when those changes that you speak
- 10 with the court or the court speaks with you about do not get
- 11 published in any formal order, don't appear in any court
- file, in essence is West the only one that has that change?
- 13 A. I don't know.
- Q. You don't know?
- 15 A. I don't know. Our intent when we call the court
- is to call a correction to the court's attention so the
- 17 court can correct the copy. I don't know what happens in
- 18 the clerk's offices but that is our intent in calling, is to
- 19 call it to the attention of the court so they can correct
- their file.
- 21 THE COURT: Let's move on.
- Q. Any other changes you make to the text of the
- opinion of Federal Reporter series?
- 24 A. We do make changes to italic and bold and other
- 25 styling changes.

1	Q.	You	make	spelling	changes,	corrections	Οİ
2	spelling?						

- A. Yes, we do.
- 4 Q. Corrections of quotes?
- 5 A. Quote marks, yes, we do.
- Q. Anything else?
- 7 A. Not that I can think of right now. I think we 8 hit the categories.
- 9 Q. In any copyright notices that you know of, do you
 10 know if it has ever listed things like parallel citations or
 11 corrections to text as something they are claiming are
 12 copyrighted?
- 13 MR. RITTINGER: The question is objectionable as
 14 to form. We will stipulate we don't have a copyright notice
 15 that says parallel citations, specifically alternative
 16 citations, if that will move it along more quickly.
- 17 THE COURT: Good.
- 18 Let's move on.
- 19 Q. Also changes to text.
- THE COURT: Move on.
- Q. Any other changes that you can think of to text in any volume, anything that West does to these opinions?
- A. Well, we make numerous decisions and I am a
 little bit nervous right now so I think I have gotten -- I
 have told you the categories of them. We have exhibits that

- 1 will show this.
- THE COURT: Let's move on.
- 3 MR. HARTMANN: Your Honor, just as a housekeeping
- 4 function I move 41, 42, 47 and 48 which the witness has been
- 5 examined on.
- 6 MR. RITTINGER: I object to 47 and 48, your
- 7 Honor.
- 8 MR. HARTMANN: That is the correspondence of
- 9 counsel. You allowed examination.
- THE COURT: On what ground?
- 11 MR. RITTINGER: It's correspondence of counsel
- 12 with respect to --
- 13 THE COURT: You don't question the authenticity,
- 14 correct?
- MR. RITTINGER: I don't question the
- 16 authenticity.
- 17 THE COURT: Objection overruled.
- 18 (Plaintiff's Exhibit
- 19 (Plaintiff Exhibits 41, 42, 47 & 48 received in
- 20 evidence)
- 21 Q. Ms. Bergsgaard, this is a different question than
- the one I have been asking.
- Other than the points we talked about, that I
- 24 have taken you through this case, other than the things that
- 25 appear in the Sweet Home case, are there any other changes

1	that west makes to anything in Federal Reporter Series? In
2	other words, is there something that, for instance, doesn't
3	appear in Sweet Home that West does change somewhere else?
4	THE COURT: I take it as far as you know you have
5	testified as to all of the changes that West makes in the
6	Federal Reporter subject to perhaps having overlooked
7	something?
8	THE WITNESS: Yes.
9	THE COURT: But there is nothing else you can
10	think of.
11	Let's move on.
12	Q. If you would take a look, Ms. Bergsgaard, at
13	THE COURT: How much longer do you think you are
14	going to be?
15	MR. HARTMANN: I was going to say, I probably
16	have no more than a half hour. I am going to examine her
17	about one set of documents that remains.
18	THE COURT: I think we will have something to eat
19	before we do that.
20	See you back here at 2 o'clock.
21	MR. HARTMANN: Thank you, your Honor.
22	(Luncheon recess)
23	(Continued on next page)
24	
25	

1	AFTERNOON SESSION
2	2 p.m.
3	MR. HARTMANN: I have about 15 more minutes
4	maximum with this witness, and probably less, and half hour
5	with Mr. Sugarman.
6	DONNA BERGSGAARD resumed.
7	DIRECT EXAMINATION (Continued)
8	BY MR. HARTMANN:
9	Q. Ms. Bergsgaard, we were about to take a look at
10	three exhibits simultaneously, and I apologize for this.
11	It's 2-16 and 17, which together form the body of works
12	related to Mendell v. Gollust. We will look at them one at
13	a time to identify them first.
14	A. Is that Exhibit 2
15	Q. 2-16 and 17.
16	Would you like a sticky to mark those?
17	A. Okay.
18	You are talking about the trial exhibit number?
19	Q. Yes.
20	A. That is different from the other exhibit number.
21	Okay.
22	Q. The other exhibit number I think was the
23	deposition, the one you were deposed on.
24	A. I just wanted to be clear that I had the right

exhibit number. Okay.

1	Q. Let's just identify them first. If you take a
2	look at Exhibit 2, and if you were to turn in about 4 or 5
3	pages in, you will see where the text starts Cardemone,
4	circuit judge.
5	A. Yes.
6	Q. Now, what we are looking at now is what you call
7	the dead copy?
8	A. This is a photocopy of the dead copy.
9	Q. And the dead copy is what, just a quick
10	definition?
11	A. Dead copy is when West takes the slip opinion and
12	then we add our editorial enhancements to it and that
13	becomes our publication copy that we use in the publication
14	process. Once it is published in the advance sheet, we call
15	it dead copy because it has already been published.
16	Q. So this would show any changes that were made
17	between the time it was the slip opinion and the time when?

When it was published in advance sheet.

MR. RITTINGER: No objection.

THE COURT: Received.

MR. HARTMANN: Your Honor, I offer Exhibit 2.

(Plaintiff's Exhibit 2 received in evidence)

is confusing, it was Exhibit 12 to the complaint and some

other exhibit to your deposition, and if you would look at

Now, if you look at Exhibit 16, which I know this

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

A.

Q.

1 the bottom right-hand side of those pages, you will notice

- that they are numbered sequentially like 12/1, 12/2, 12/3.
- 3 I would just like to you look at 12/4, 12/5, do you see
- 4 that?
- 5 A. Yes.
- Q. Now, that is a redacted version of what? What has it been redacted from?
- A. It appears to be a photocopy of either the advance sheet or bound volume for the Mendell v. Gollust
- 10 case.
- 11 Q. Is this the redacted version of the Mendell v.
- 12 Gollust case that you were examined on in your deposition?
- 13 A. I believe so.
- 14 MR. HARTMANN: Your Honor, I would like to offer
- this into evidence as Exhibit 16.
- 16 MR. RITTINGER: I have no objection to the marked
- 17 up copy. I do object to the letter not on authenticity
- grounds, your Honor, but on relevancy grounds.
- 19 THE COURT: I will take it for what it's worth.
- 20 (Plaintiff's Exhibit 16 received in evidence)
- 21 Q. Finally, if you look at Exhibit 17, which was 13
- 22 to Hyperlaw's complaint, and if you look in about three
- pages into that, you will see the caption United States
- 24 Courts of Appeals and it says Ira Mendell versus Gollust.
- 25 A. Yes, I see it.

1	Q.	Can	you	identify	what	that	document	is	we	are
2	looking	at?								

- 3 Yes, that appears to be the slip copy of Mendell 4 versus Gollust.
- 5 Q. Now, were you aware prior to Hyperlaw's filing 6 the complaint in this case that there had been a dispute 7 about what the copyright claims were in Mendell v. Gollust? MR. RITTINGER: I object to the form of the
- 9 question.
- First of all --11 Ο.

10

THE COURT: Any question I don't understand I 12 sustain the objection to. 13

THE COURT: Sustained.

- MR. HARTMANN: First of all, I would like to move 14 15 17 into evidence, your Honor.
- MR. RITTINGER: I object. I know what this is 16 being done for. I don't know if your Honor does. But it's 17 out of the case. It's not relevant and maybe he should make 18 an offer of proof to tell you why he is doing it so we can 19 20 get beyond it.
- 21 MR. HARTMANN: I am only offering it because it's 22 the example that has been used all through this case, your 23 Honor.
- 24 THE COURT: Received.
- 25 MR. RITTINGER: Same objection as to the letter.

1 T	HE	COURT:	Same	ruling.
-----	----	--------	------	---------

- 2 (Plaintiff's Exhibit 17 received in evidence)
- 3 O. Ms. Bergsgaard, just to be clear, what is Exhibit
- 4 2 is actually that slip opinion that is attached to Exhibit
- 5 17 basically marked up by West with the changes it's going
- 6 to make, is that correct?
- 7 A. That is correct.
- Q. Now, if you look over at Exhibit 2 and Exhibit
- 9 16 -- well, I won't ask you about that.
- 10 If you look at Exhibit 2 and you go back to that
- page we were talking about first, the one that at the bottom
- 12 says confidential W015978 --
- 13 A. Yes.
- Q. The first page.
- 15 Could you go down just a little bit of this text,
- and you don't have to do it where there is repeated
- 17 examples, and just tell us what the notations on the
- 18 physical text mean, if you would. For instance, at the top
- 19 there is a BJ-10 in front of "before" and then a curlicue
- 20 mark after the colon.
- 21 A. The BJ-1 lozenge is a mnemonic that tells the
- 22 publication computer at the direction of the editorial how
- 23 this is going to be set up for publication. It also becomes
- 24 a mnemonic for the search engine on Westlaw. If you were
- going to search a judge's name, for example, or paragraph

- 1 number, the mnemonics work as well as.
- 2 THE COURT: What do you mean by mnemonic?
- 3 THE WITNESS: A mnemonic is a computer code that
- 4 is programmed to mean a certain thing in the program such
- 5 as -- it's just an identification of a field for a computer
- 6 program.
- 7 Q. Aren't basically the codes over on the left the
- 8 field markup for Westlaw?
- 9 A. No, they actually are for both print and for
- 10 Westlaw.
- 11 Q. And they tell the typesetting or the computer
- 12 what to do, is that it?
- 13 A. Well, they set it up. There is a preamble that
- is written for each publication and the computer preamble
- 15 really takes the mnemonic then and identifies that this line
- 16 will be set at this point type and it will be italic or it
- 17 will be bold.
- 18 Q. What does BJ-10 mean, do you know?
- 19 A. BJ-1 is identifying that as the court
- 20 constitution. So this is going to be before Oaks, Chief
- 21 Judge, and we are going to run that all into one line and
- the BJ means the judge line, "before judge" line.
- 23 Q. So it's not something that appears in the final
- 24 printout. That is just commands to the system, as it were.
- 25 A. It will set it up. The preamble will read the

BJ-1 line and set it up in the style that we have programmed

- 2 it.
- 3 Q. It's something the computer does though?
- 4 A. Well, the computer does nothing without being
- 5 programmed and the program is written by editorial people
- 6 working with the programmers.
- 7 Q. I understand. I guess what I am saying is these
- 8 are commands to the computer to do something.
- 9 A. Yes. That is what a mnemonic is.
- 10 Q. The next thing after the word "before" there is a
- 11 like a curlicue.
- 12 A. That is the symbol for delete.
- 13 Q. The general copyrighting symbol for delete?
- 14 A. Yes, it is.
- 15 Q. And three lines under Oaks, do you know what
- 16 those are?
- 17 A. That is the underscore.
- 18 Q. Is that a general copyrighting symbol for
- 19 underscoring?
- 20 A. Yes, it is.
- Q. At the end of that after the word "judge" there
- 22 is what looks like a check after "Pollack, District Judge."
- What is that?
- 24 A. That is an indication that it's a footnote.
- 25 Q. And the footnote is the one that appears down at

- 1 the bottom?
- 2 A. That is correct.
- 3 Q. And that was in the original slip opinion?
- A. Yes, it was.
- Q. Moving down, I take it the DJ-1s and the DP-1s
- 6 are the same thing as the BJ-1s?
- 7 A. They are mnemonics, yes.
- 8 Q. In front of the word "background" it says CCO or
- 9 CC --
- 10 A. What looks like an O is actually a lozenge. It
- just is a lozenge. It looks like an O. CC means that it's
- going to be centered.
- 13 Q. And down at the bottom it says FD with a square.
- 14 A. I believe that is an F, and it isn't coming out
- 15 very well but that is a footnote. That is a mnemonic for a
- 16 footnote.
- 17 Q. Turning to the next page, which would be W015979,
- 18 on the second line down it says Rule 60(b) motion and right
- 19 after the "(b)" there is like a slash into it. Does that
- 20 mean it has been checked?
- 21 A. Yes.
- Q. What would that checking entail?
- 23 A. We would look up Rule 60(b). We would read a
- 24 portion of the rule and a portion of the case to make sure
- 25 that it was substantively correct.

1		Q.	Но	ow abou	ut 1	the r	next	line	down,	15	U.S.C	Z. S	Sect	ion
2	78,	the	cite	there	is	1988	8, it	does	have	a (check	on	it	also,

- 3 is that the same?
- 4 A. Yes, we would have looked up that cite. We would
- 5 have made sure that the codification of it at 15 U.S.C.
- 6 matches the act, the Securities Exchange Act. We want to
- 7 make sure that that is accurate and the checkmark indicates
- 8 that it has been verified and that it was accurate.
- 9 Q. How about the squiggly line to the left on the 10 next paragraph? The question presented is whether and then
- on the left side there is a squiggly line.
- 12 A. The squiggly line would have been made by our
- 13 editors when they are reading the case to summarize the case
- for the synopsis and for the headnotes. Very often they
- 15 will write a little squiggly line or a line in text to mark
- 16 a particular point that they want to bring up in one of the
- 17 headnotes or the synopsis. And this would be a typical mark
- 18 that they would make.
- 19 Q. Down at the bottom of that page they have crossed
- 20 out 5702 and written in 2. Two would become in other words
- 21 1 F.3d page 2, is that correct?
- A. No, that is not true.
- Q. What is the 2 then?
- 24 A. We renumbered the opinion here so we can keep
- 25 track of the pages I guess more or less when this is going

- 1 to be keyboarded. The case may be separated.
- Q. So that is just a sequential number?
- 3 A. This is a sequential number on our slip copy so
- 4 that we can keep track of any inserts we might have made for
- 5 the keyboarding.
- 6 Q. Now, is there anything else on that page that we
- 7 haven't already discussed?
- 8 The CC again means center it?
- 9 A. That is correct.
- 10 Q. And the DP is a mnemonic?
- 11 A. That is correct.
- 12 Q. Page 3 at the bottom, W015980, is there anything
- on that page we haven't discussed already?
- 14 A. No.
- 15 MR. RITTINGER: There are things on the page we
- 16 haven't discussed.
- MR. HARTMANN: We will go through one at a time.
- MR. RITTINGER: We don't have to.
- 19 THE COURT: What is the objection?
- 20 MR. RITTINGER: The objection is the question is
- 21 incomprehensible in the context it's being asked.
- 22 THE COURT: Objection overruled.
- Q. Ms. Bergsgaard, on page 3, are there any types of
- 24 changes that are noted there that we haven't already talked
- about, the type of change?

1		No.
	Δ.	

- Q. On page 4, now we see for the first time on the
- 3 left side what looks like a "greater than" symbol. Does
- 4 that have a meaning?
- 5 A. I am noticing that in each instance there is a
- 6 hyphen that is appearing in that line that we would need to
- 7 delete when it's being keyboarded.
- 8 Q. And down below that for the first time about
- 9 midway down just in front of the word Mendell v. Gollust,
- 10 1988-'89, there is a little line coming up there and it says
- 11 something DV. What is that?
- 12 A. D/C -- it could be a note if this is the District
- 13 Court case.
- 14 Q. In other words, the District Court case was
- 15 reported in Federal Security Law Reporter by CCH at 94.086,
- 16 and am I correct in saying that a Westlaw cite has been
- 17 added by you?
- 18 A. Yes. We would have verified the citation and
- 19 expanded the cite with the Westlaw cite, that is correct.
- 20 Q. And the thing that is above that, there is
- 21 something that looks like a 80-CE or something at the end of
- that.
- 23 A. What you are seeing there is the sent language.
- 24 Sent language again is a markup for the computer. These are
- 25 codes that we put on the keyboard in order to do hypertext.

1	Q.	What	is	а	hypertext	link?

- 2 THE COURT: If I don't know that yet I will never
- 3 learn.
- 5 there is a line through May 23. What does that mean?
- 6 Someone has checked the date.
- 7 A. I am sorry, the Rule 60(b) was checked. It just
- 8 went through the date.
- 9 Q. And down below that we see that the Mendell v.
- Gollust, that cite has been supplemented again with a
- 11 parallel Westlaw cite?
- 12 A. That is correct.
- Q. On the next page, is there anything on this page,
- any type of change that we haven't discussed before?
- 15 A. No, with the different mnemonics but we have
- 16 talked about them.
- 17 Q. The little squiggly line over on the right side,
- 18 that is just one of those kind of remind me?
- 19 A. It looks like there was a question mark that
- 20 somebody crossed out so it might have been a note to
- 21 somebody as they were going through and the question was
- 22 resolved so they crossed it out.
- 23 Q. So, in other words, someone may have seen
- 24 something with this cite and thought something was odd about
- it and asked somebody?

- 1 A. That is correct.
- Q. Down at the bottom nothing new there, no type of
- 3 changes were ever talked about?
- 4 A. No.
- 5 Q. Now, the next page, any changes there that we
- 6 haven't talked about?
- 7 A. No, we have added the Supreme Court and L. Ed.
- 8 cite for Blau versus Layman. So we have expanded that
- 9 citation. Then there is an id. site if you see that down a
- 10 few lines again going to the Blau versus Layman case.
- 11 Q. So that means someone checked it and said, yes,
- 12 that is the right site, it really is to the Blau case as
- opposed to a missed id.?
- 14 A. Yes, we do check that to make sure that the
- 15 extension pages are correct and that that is coming from the
- 16 Blau case and then we have added in the Supreme Court, the
- 17 West Supreme Court citation and extension pages. So if
- 18 somebody wanted to check the issue that the judge is citing
- 19 they can easily do that.
- Q. Alright.
- Now the next page, the one W015984.
- 22 A. I would like to mention that we also expanded the
- 23 citation for Kern County Land Company.
- 24 Q. Okay. And that would be the same type of change
- as the one for Blau?

1	A	•	Yes	. We	expanded	ıt	to	include	the	Supreme	Court
2	and the	e L.	Ed.	cita	tion.						

- Q. On the next page, W015984, are there any types of changes that we haven't discussed up to now?
- A. Again, we have expanded the citations with extension pages on that page as you can see.
- Q. But no other types of changes we haven't discussed?
- 9 A. I don't see anything new on this page.
- Q. Why don't we flip over to the next one, W015985.

 Any types of changes we haven't discussed here?
- 12 A. It appears that we expanded many of the cites,
 13 but they are the same type that we have been talking about.
- Q. Right in the middle or at the end of the first

 paragraph there in the second-to-last line which says

 235-236, and then there is a little notation underneath that

 between the "236" and the "Second Circuit." What is that?
- 18 A. I am sorry, I didn't follow the page.
- 19 Q. We are on page --
- THE COURT: Page 8.
- Q. Middle of the page right after that first full paragraph there is a little note just before "Second Circuit" that says something --
- 24 A. That is again the sent language.
- Q. That is for the computer again?

1		A.	Ye	s.	That	ident	ifies	the	citation.	Again,	it
2	goes	back	to	the	hyper	text	linkir	ng.			

- Q. Let's go over to page 9. Is there anything new here, any type that we haven't discussed before?
- 5 A. We are adding a Westlaw cite and parallel cites.
 6 I don't see anything that we haven't already discussed.
- Q. Next page 10. We may have missed it before but for the first time over on the left-hand column on page 10 there is a little 2 in square brackets. What is that?
- 10 A. That is the headnote reference number where
 11 headnote 2 is coming from where the editors are going to be
 12 summarizing the issue of law for headnote "2" that begins in
 13 this area of the opinion.
- Q. And that is part of the National Reporter System,
 your reference system?
- 16 A. The headnotes are part of the key number system,
 17 yes.
- Q. And is there anything else on this page, a type of change we haven't talked about?
- 20 A. Not that I see offhand.
- Q. Why don't we flip over to page 11, W015988. Any changes here that we haven't seen before?
- 23 A. No.
- Q. What is the thing all the way on the bottom there
 just above the page number? It looks like a long string

- 1 number.
- 2 A. Again, that is the hypertext link number.
- 3 Q. And the lines on the right side with the little
- 4 asterisk, those are, again, someone's notes to themselves to
- 5 go back to that part?
- 6 A. Yes.
- 7 Q. The next page, page 12, any type of change that
- 8 we haven't seen before?
- 9 A. Just a different variation on some of the
- 10 parallel cite decisions that we make here. On cert. denied
- 11 the U.S. report hasn't been published yet so we add in the
- dash citation for the U.S. and we will be filling that in
- 13 whenever it becomes available. It's the second to the
- bottom or second-to-the-last line.
- 15 Q. Is that always done?
- 16 A. We do use dash cites and then fill them in when
- we can, yes.
- 18 Q. And on the next page, 13, anything there?
- 19 A. Most of it would be still the adding the
- 20 parallels as we discussed previously.
- 21 Q. And the next page, 14, which is W015991.
- 22 A. I don't see anything we haven't discussed.
- Q. Page 15, W015992.
- 24 A. I think we have discussed everything on this
- page.

- 1 Q. 16, W015993.
- 2 A. Again, there is parallel cites, but we discussed
- 3 those.
- 4 Q. Why don't you, starting at page 16, just start
- 5 continuing down and when you get to the next thing that is a
- 6 change rather than me just asking you every page number,
- 7 just look through and tell me what the next change you see
- is a type that we haven't talked about.
- 9 A. On page 21 --
- 10 O. W15998.
- 11 A. Yes. If you look four lines up on the first
- 12 paragraph on that page, you see that we made a cite
- 13 correction. The court had LEUER and we changed it to LINE,
- 14 with probably an "R" at the end and it probably got cut off
- 15 here on the photocopy. That would be a change that we would
- make when we corrected the title of the citation.
- 17 Q. In other words, just to clarify, when you go
- 18 through you look at each cite and if it's the wrong name you
- 19 put in the right name?
- 20 A. Yes, if there is a misspelling or if the title is
- 21 not complete we will expand it, yes.
- 22 Q. Why don't you start up at page 21 and keep
- 23 looking through until you find the next thing that we
- haven't talked about, the next type of thing.
- 25 A. If you look at Footnote 2.

- 1 Q. Which page?
- 2 A. Page 22.
- Q. W015999.
- A. Yes. And if you look at Footnote 2, about five lines down, we have a cert. denied cite and the court used the U.S. Law Week cite. We have deleted that. This would
- 7 be an alternative cite so we deleted that citation. We
- 8 added in the dashes for the U.S. and the Supreme Court and
- 9 L. Ed.
- 10 Q. If you just continue from there and find any
 11 other types of changes we haven't discussed.
- 12 A. If you look at page 24 and that would be a
- 13 citation --
- 14 Q. Where on 24?
- 15 A. W016001, our page 24. Do you see a citation, the
- end of the first paragraph, the second line it says cert.
- 17 denied 109 Supreme Court?
- 18 Q. Yes.
- 19 A. There the court had 125. We changed that to 175.
- We corrected the cite on that one and added in the L. Ed.
- 21 citation and the U.S. dashes.
- 22 Q. Okay. If you can continue from there and find
- any other types of changes we haven't discussed.
- 24 A. On page 26 we discussed this, but this is a
- 25 different instance. The court is citing to an extension

1 page to Blau versus Layman and they are quoting something

- 2 from it as coming from page 411 and we have looked at that
- 3 and it was 413 so we made the change, the extension page
- 4 where the quote was coming from. And then there is again
- 5 another citation correction change at the end of that
- 6 paragraph to cert. denied 109 Supreme Court 125 and we
- 7 changed that to 175.
- 8 Q. Okay. Any other changes after that?
- 9 A. Footnote 3 at the end on page 27, there we have
- 10 changed the Public Law number and the statute. We have
- 11 corrected that. The court had Public Law number 98 I
- 12 believe it was 376 and we changed that to Public Law
- 13 100-704. We also changed the statute cite. It was 96 Stat.
- 14 1265. We changed that to 102 Stat. 4677.
- 15 Q. Over on the left side there is what looks like a
- 16 stamp that says "HIST." Is that what it says? Do you see
- 17 that?
- A. Oh, history.
- 19 Q. Yes.
- 20 A. Yes.
- Q. What does that mean?
- 22 A. That means just that it's part of the statute
- 23 verification and we aren't going to style these statutes for
- 24 use in the headnotes because they are historical and the
- 25 editors wouldn't be using them for citation in the

- 1 headnotes.
- 2 MR. HARTMANN: I have no further questions of the
- 3 witness.
- 4 MR. RITTINGER: Two quick questions now.
- 5 CROSS-EXAMINATION
- 6 BY MR. RITTINGER:
- Q. In connection with the exhibit you are looking at right now, in this particular case the Court of Appeals did
- 9 not cite any state court decisions, is that correct?
- 10 A. That is correct.
- 11 Q. You have a whole different set of rules for
- 12 parallel cites, alternative cites, et cetera, for state
- 13 court decisions, is that correct?
- 14 A. Yes.
- 15 Q. But, of course, the Court of Appeals do cite
- state court decisions, is that correct?
- 17 A. Yes.
- 18 THE COURT: That was three questions.
- MR. RITTINGER: I know. One point or one more
- 20 set of questions.
- 21 If I can have Federal Reporter 3d., series one,
- 22 marked as defendant next next exhibit.
- 23 THE COURT: I will take judicial notice of it.
- 24 MR. RITTINGER: May I approach the witness, your
- Honor?

1	THE	COURT:	Yes.

- 2 Q. The first case which you have discussed at length
- and you went over with Mr. Hartmann, if we can turn to that,
- is the Sweet Home case, correct?
- 5 A. That is correct.
- 6 Q. Now, in the first hundred pages are there any
- 7 decisions that contain file lines?
- 8 A. No.
- 9 Q. Did I ask you to go through 1 Fed. Reporter and
- 10 pick out the cases that do have file lines?
- 11 A. Yes.
- Q. Did you do that?
- 13 A. Yes.
- 14 Q. Did you do a calculation of the percent of cases
- 15 in the entire volume in comparison to those that have file
- lines?
- 17 A. Yes.
- Q. What was that percentage?
- 19 A. A little over 15 percent.
- 20 MR. RITTINGER: Thank you. I have no other
- 21 questions of this witness at this time, your Honor.
- THE COURT: You may step down.
- 23 (Witness excused)
- 24 THE COURT: Call your next witness please.
- MR. HARTMANN: Your Honor, we would like to call

- 1 Alan Sugarman.
- 2 ALAN D. SUGARMAN,
- 3 called as a witness by the Plaintiff,
- 4 having been duly sworn, testified as follows:
- 5 MR. HARTMANN: Since we have gone through Mr.
- 6 Sugarman's background and history in previous proceedings --
- 7 THE COURT: I certainly don't want it twice.
- 8 Either that or wake me when it's over.
- 9 DIRECT EXAMINATION
- 10 BY MR. HARTMANN:
- 11 Q. Mr. Sugarman, I ask you to look at the same
- 12 exhibits we were just looking at again, 2-16 and 17. In
- 13 particular I would like you to look at Exhibit 16.
- 14 A. Yes, I have Exhibit 16.
- 15 Q. And the letter, the two-page letter that starts
- 16 at page 12-2 that is labeled 12-2 and 12-3, do you recognize
- 17 that letter?
- 18 A. Yes, I do. It's a letter I sent in September 19,
- 19 1991 to Jim Schatz, counsel for West.
- 20 Q. And you testified about this letter at length in
- a prior proceeding here, is that correct?
- 22 A. Yes, I have.
- 23 Q. And the attachments to that letter, there are I
- 24 believe three versions of the Mendell v. Gollust case
- 25 attached there, one called the redacted version, one called

- the scanning version and one called the Hyperlaw version.
- 2 A. I think so. I see 12-4 the first redacted
- 3 version.
- 4 Q. Let's talk about 12-4. What did you do to get
- 5 this redacted version?
- 6 A. I took a volume of the West Federal Reporter and
- 7 I excised the pages for Mendell v. Gollust of the case. I
- 8 then took a black magic marker and I redacted or blacked out
- 9 certain areas.
- 10 Q. Why did you redact out those certain areas?
- 11 A. This was information that appeared to be material
- 12 that West had written, such as digest, synopsis, et cetera.
- In fact, I probably overexcised on this particular one.
- 14 Q. Now, why did you redact, for instance, what you
- 15 redacted and, as an example, on page 12-5 not redact the
- 16 name of the circuit judge who wrote the opinion or the names
- of the judges on the panel? In other words, why did you
- 18 redact what you redacted?
- 19 MR. RITTINGER: That has been asked and answered,
- your Honor.
- 21 THE COURT: I will allow it.
- 22 A. Well, I redacted the case synopsis because West
- claims and it appears to be pretty clear they claim they
- 24 authored this.
- 25 Q. If there had been anything else in this opinion

1 that	you	could	distinguish	as	West	authorship,	would	you
--------	-----	-------	-------------	----	------	-------------	-------	-----

- 2 have redacted that?
- 3 MR. RITTINGER: Objection.
- 4 THE COURT: Overruled.
- A. Yes, I would have redacted anything. In fact, I

 even, if you look on page 12-8, redacted the cross reference

 to the key number, to the digest number.
- Q. Could you tell me why you selected the Mendell v.

 Gollust decision to use as the example to West of what you

 wanted to scan or wanted to copy out of their Reporter?
- 11 A. Yes, that case had been appealed to the U.S.
 12 Supreme Court.
- Q. So it was a case that was the lower case of a Supreme Court case?
- 15 A. Yes.
- 16 Q. And --
- 17 A. And the name of the case on appeal I believe I
 18 recall as Gollust V Mendell. I think it's reversed.
- 19 Q. And in your product, what is the relationship of 20 this case to the case that is on your Supreme Court Disc?
- 21 A. On the Supreme Court Disc, as I was working on 22 putting it together, this would have been the case that had 23 resulted in the Supreme Court opinion that was on appeal to 24 the Supreme Court so the concept would be to have the lower 25 court case that would link into the Supreme Court opinion.

When you say "link in," I know the judge has

2 heard enough about hypertext to last a lifetime, when you

3 read Supreme Court case it cites to Mendell and you click

4 and it copies to Bendell v. Gollust?

Q.

- 5 Α. That is the concept I had, yes.
- 6 Q. When you copy materials, and what you intend to 7 do in West cases, do you ever intend to copy any of their tables of contents or the headnotes or the tables that lay around decisions, any of that material?
- I am not sure. With a particular opinion I have 10 Α. 11 indicated what I would not copy, which is the headnotes 12 digest. I would not copy anything else from a volume of, say, the one Federal Reporter, including the generally 13 14 several hundred pages of front matter that appears before 15 page 1 which includes all sorts of digests and other information. 16
- 17 Ο. Okay.

1

- MR. HARTMANN: I just have a couple of more 18 19 questions and I will be done, your Honor.
- 20 Tell me as briefly as humanly possible what you can do with your product that you cannot do with the Federal 21 22 Reporter or the Supreme Court Reporter? What things does 23 your product contain?
- 24 Α. Well, the --
- 25 MR. RITTINGER: Objection.

1	1 Ti	TE. CO	TIRT: C	verrule	Ы

A. The differences between my CD ROM as compared to
the Federal Reporter and Supreme Court Reporter is, first of
all, I have both sets of opinions on the same CD ROM so that
one can go back and forth between Supreme Court opinions and
appellate opinions.

Number 2, obviously it's fully text searchable.

It has billing and searching on it. It has hyperlinks on

it. And it permits me to create a concordance of every

single word that appears in it.

- O. What does that mean in terms of the user?
- 12 A. For the user it permits him to see or help assist
 13 him in doing searching for particular words or language.
- Q. Does it mean, simply put, that there is a place
 in your program where I can look through every word in every
 decision on your case and click on it and see where that
 occurs?
 - A. Yes, it does. And the other difference between my product and the West printed product is that we include the unpublished opinions from some of the courts. What we do not have is we don't have digests, we don't have headnotes, and we don't have tables of history, et cetera.
 - Q. And --

11

18

19

20

21

22

23

A. For example, the statute cited -- I didn't mean history. I meant the statute cited in a particular case.

1	Q.	Have	you	ever d	lescribed	or do	you describe a
2	product	that is	ever	going	to have	index,	headnotes and

- 3 cross index, things like that? Is that what your product
- 4 is?
- A. No, I have never described any product where I would create a digest or summaries as West has done as they have described today.
- Q. Can you tell us how your product competes against the West product in the marketplace?
- 10 A. It's generally used by people that do not need
 11 the assistance of the West digest and headnotes, generally
 12 smaller practitioners who also may not want to pay the extra
 13 money for it, and in the general public there are people who
 14 may not even be attorneys and don't need or want or can
 15 afford the many extra features in the West products.
- Q. And do you sell your product?
- 17 A. Well, I license the product, yes.
- 18 Q. You never sell it?
- 19 A. No.
- Q. So the people that get your product, they use it
- 21 for --
- 22 A. They use it generally in almost all cases for
- research.
- Q. Do you also take your CD and sell it to larger
- 25 corporations?

1	A	. Well	, law	firms	and	even	a coup	le of	courts	also
2	use it	possibly	becai	use of	the	conve	enience	of t	the produ	uct.

- Q. And do you also sell your CD for the purposes of selling cases to other publishers?
- A. I don't sell the CD but the same data that is in there I sell to other publishers, including the defendant here.
- Q. Not West Publishing?
- 9 A. I am not sure who West is today but apparently
 10 whoever they are, it's the West group I believe now.
- 11 Q. Which unit of it?
- 12 A. If Lawyers Co-op still exists as a unit it would 13 be to Lawyers Co-op.
- Q. Has West Publishing ever told you that your product competes against theirs in the market in a way that would put them at a disadvantage?
- 17 A. No, they haven't told me that. In fact, Vance
 18 Hooperman in his deposition testified that --
- 19 THE COURT: I don't want to you testify to what
 20 somebody else testified in deposition. Thank you.
- Q. Mr. Sugarman, have you been able to find out
 about what the market is for cases or how your product
 competes against West's products in the market for cases?
 Have you tried to get information about that?
- 25 A. Well, I haven't done any market surveys. I do

1	know	that	comp	oleteness	is	of	interest	to	the	market	and	also
2	that	the :	star	paginatio	on :	feat	ture.					

- Q. Do you have any idea what West's sales of its case products might be or how much it makes or where it sells them? Have you ever tried to get that information?
- A. We have tried to get information in discovery but we obtained no such information.
- Q. What was the information you tried to get?
 MR. RITTINGER: Your Honor, it's irrelevant. I
 move to strike.
- 11 THE COURT: Sustained.
- 12 Q. You have heard Ms. Bergsgaard's testimony here today?
- 14 A. Yes, I have.

3

4

- 15 Q. If you had an unlimited amount of money, could 16 you go out and get the court opinions of the Court of 17 Appeals from courts?
- 18 A. With all the corrections that were added, no, I
 19 could not.
- MR. HARTMANN: Thank you.
- I have no further questions, your Honor.
- 22 At this time our final witness we ask --
- 23 THE COURT: Mr. Rittinger has some questions for
- 24 this witness. I know it's a surprise to you that he would
- 25 want to cross examine.

- 1 MR. HARTMANN: I am sorry.
- 2 CROSS-EXAMINATION
- 3 BY MR. RITTINGER:
- 4 Q. Mr. Sugarman, let me ask you to keep Exhibit 12
- 5 in front of you.
- 6 THE COURT: Exhibit 16 you mean.
- 7 MR. RITTINGER: Exhibit 16, yes.
- 8 Q. Does that case have a file line?
- 9 A. I do not think so, no.
- 10 Q. Let me ask you this: If it had a file line would
- 11 you have crossed it out?
- 12 A. If I thought that it had been put in by West and
- for the purpose of this letter, yes, I would have crossed it
- 14 out.
- 15 Q. You know what we are referring to when we talk
- 16 about a file line?
- 17 A. I believe I do but there seems to be variations
- on what it might be.
- 19 Q. Well, you are the one that selected the first
- 20 hundred pages of 1 F.3d to analyze, correct?
- 21 A. Yes.
- 22 Q. And you identified certain corrections that you
- found in those first hundred pages, correct?
- 24 A. Yes.
- 25 Q. And there were no file lines in those first

- hundred pages, is that correct?
- 2 A. I don't believe so.
- 3 Q. Did you continue to look through the book to see
- 4 if there were file lines in any of the subsequent cases?
- 5 A. No, I did not look specifically for file lines.
- Q. Do you seek to copy West file lines in this case?
- 7 Is that one of the things you are seeking a declaration
- 8 according to your understanding?
- 9 A. Yes, we would seek to copy them if the court were
- 10 to conclude that they were not copyrightable.
- 11 Q. Let me show you page 386 of 1 F.3d and ask you if
- 12 you see a file line.
- 13 A. I do see a file line.
- Q. Could you just read it?
- 15 A. It says, "Rehearing and suggestion for rehearing
- en banc denied. September 2, 1993."
- 17 Q. Do you know whether those words appear anywhere
- in any court opinion?
- 19 A. Actually looking at that I would have no idea of
- 20 knowing whether the Sixth Circuit put that in there, whether
- 21 that was put in by West, because some courts do use file
- 22 lines so the answer is by looking at that alone, no, I would
- 23 not be able to know.
- Q. Some courts use file lines.
- 25 A. Yes.

- 1 Q. What courts use file lines?
- 2 A. Any court that modifies an opinion and restates
- 3 it will include a file line. Any court that has an opinion
- 4 en banc after reargument will put in a file line.
- 5 Q. Where do they put it?
- 6 A. They put it in the caption.
- 7 Q. Let me ask you this then, let's just take the
- 8 caption, this case right here. Are you aware of any place
- 9 else where this caption exists in the form that it looks
- 10 right now? I am at page 386 of a case of United States
- 11 versus Jason Brian Velez.
- 12 A. Well, I assume you mean to first exclude all of
- the first headnotes and synopsis.
- 14 Q. I am just talking about the caption.
- 15 A. I consider the caption, and I noted in your brief
- 16 before you talked about above the line and below the line
- 17 but to me the caption is from the very beginning, the names
- 18 of the parties right up to the beginning of the authoring
- 19 judge.
- 20 Q. Let's refer to the caption as that part starting
- 21 with "United" and ending with "Appellant." Are you aware of
- 22 any other place where this case will be captioned as it is
- 23 here in the West Reporter?
- A. First of all, no one ever uses that as a
- 25 caption --

on

- 2 A. Number 2, that includes the synopsis, which
- 3 apparently is authored by West.
- 4 THE COURT: He is not asking you that. He is
- 5 simply asking you the top part that identifies the parties.
- 6 THE WITNESS: The top part that identifies the
- 7 party prior to synopsis I don't know if it does appear. I
- 8 cannot look at that and tell you whether or not prior to the
- 9 beginning of the synopsis if that is what the Sixth Circuit
- 10 opinion says.
- 11 Q. In your many years of litigation and and your
- review of all the dead copy, were you ever able to identify
- one caption that was identical as it came from the court and
- as it was published by West?
- MR. HARTMANN: Objection.
- Q. Can you identify one?
- 17 A. The Fifth Circuit and the Eleventh Circuit
- 18 captions are identical.
- 19 O. Other than the Fifth Circuit and the Eleventh
- 20 Circuit, can you identify one?
- 21 A. If you mean identical down to the last period, I
- 22 can't specifically recall any but I do recall in going
- 23 through the documents and the comparison that in many cases
- 24 there are absolutely no changes to the names of the parties
- if we put aside typographical changes and fonts.

1 The d	docket number	appears to b	e exactl	y the	same
---------	---------------	--------------	----------	-------	------

- 2 The dates of the decision appears to be exactly the same, so
- 3 there is absolutely no difference of any substance between
- 4 the two.
- 9. You can't identify any that look the same other
- 6 than the Fifth and the Eleventh Circuits, is that correct?
- 7 A. You mean look the same as far as the words or the
- 8 appearance?
- 9 THE COURT: Let's move on. It's getting
- 10 argumentative.
- 11 Q. The court line --
- 12 A. Can I see this, by the way? We don't have extra
- 13 copies.
- 14 Q. Sure.
- 15 The court line, is that the way the Sixth Circuit
- 16 identifies itself in its opinions, as it appears in the
- 17 court line?
- 18 A. I don't know. The circuits use different styles.
- 19 They may use the same style. They might use a different
- 20 style.
- Q. So you don't know the answer to that?
- 22 A. When you say the court line, what is the court
- 23 line?
- 24 Q. I am talking about immediately under the docket
- 25 number.

A. You mean "United States Court of Appeals Sixth

Circuit?"

- Q. Right.
- A. I don't know. I know that there are many
 different ways the circuit courts identify themselves. Some
 say United States Court of Appeals for the Sixth Circuit.

 Some say of the blank circuit. Other says the blank circuit
- 8 U.S. Court of Appeals, so there are various ways in which
- 9 that is done.
- Q. Do you know of any Circuit Court where it is identified or where it identifies itself underneath the caption starting with the names of the parties?
- A. Actually some circuits --
- 14 Q. Other than the Fifth and the Eleventh Circuits.
- 15 A. Well, I would have to look at the actual slip
 16 opinions. This question has never been posed to me. I do
 17 know electronically a couple of courts don't even have the
 18 name of the circuit in the caption.
- 19 Q. Electronically?

22

23

- 20 A. Yes. Sometimes, yes. Sometimes it's either on a 21 cover sheet or something that is not provided.
 - Q. Now, next we have the date it's argued and the date decided. Do you know where that information appears when it comes from the Court of Appeals, the Sixth Circuit?
- 25 A. It may be in the same location, it may be in a

1	different	logation
1	arrierent	location.

- Q. Do you think it might be in the same location?
- A. I don't know.
- 4 THE COURT: That is something you redacted in
- 5 Mendell v. Gollust.
- 6 THE WITNESS: Yes, I pointed out as I did this,
- 7 and I did this in '91, that I would not redact that today
- 8 because I have seen this information consistently in Court
- 9 of Appeals opinions, so I now know this definitely -- this
- information, the fact that it was argued on January 25, '93
- 11 and the fact it was decided that day, comes from the court.
- 12 Q. Is it your position that any fact that comes from
- 13 the court, no matter how it's compiled or arranged, should
- not be protected by copyright in this action?
- MR. HARTMANN: Objection.
- 16 THE COURT: Sustained.
- Q. Directing your attention to the file line, "The
- 18 rehearing and suggestion for rehearing en banc denied," is
- 19 it your belief that at times the main opinion comes in and
- 20 with it will come a file line that says "rehearing and
- 21 suggestion for rehearing en banc denied" in the same
- 22 opinion?
- A. It's possible.
- 24 Q. Well, if it's possible can you give us one
- 25 example where that has happened?

1	Α.	Sitting	here	without	searching,	no.

- Q. Do you recall seeing it in your searches of the
- 3 files or the documents in this case?
- A. That particular language would be a little less
 likely but not impossible because sometimes there is a delay
 between the date the opinion is issued and the date it's
 released and someone may have filed a motion and it may have
 been summarily denied. Most likely one would find that
 rehearing en banc had been granted and you might find that.
- Q. Let me ask you this: If you were going to

 publish this case and you did not have the information with

 respect to the rehearing and the suggestion for rehearing

 being denied -- strike that. Withdrawn, and I will ask it

 again.
- 15 Could you give your readers an accurate depiction
 16 of what this case stands for without the information with
 17 respect to the file line?
- 18 A. In that particular file line?
- 19 Q. Yes.
- A. Well, there could be some readers who would have been interested to know that there was a denial en banc.
- They can either find it there or perhaps they can find it in
- 23 another location.
- Q. Oh, they could find it in another location. How
- is it they can find it in another location?

	200	used
2 and perhaps it may be in there and may not be in the	ra	

3

4

5

6

9

10

11

20

21

- Q. There are other places it could be published in addition or other than creating a file line and putting the information at the spot in the West case where it appears, isn't that correct?
- 7 A. You are talking about a file line about a denial 8 of a rehearing en banc.
 - Q. Do the courts actually refer to anything as a "file line"? Have you ever heard a court refer to it as a file line?
- 12 I believe in the correspondence, again West and Α. 13 the courts, there are references to the file line. In fact, 14 I believe that one of the pieces of correspondence we have 15 that is an exhibit, either yours or ours, today is a letter from the Fourth Circuit asking West to not use a file line 16 saying "amended" when all they are doing is a minor 17 typographical correction. So, yes, I believe that is used 18 19 frequently.
 - Q. I missed that. There is correspondence from the court where the court is telling West not to use a file line?
- A. Asking West that they please not use a file line, saying that one of their opinions had been corrected when all they had done is perhaps corrected a typographical

1 error. And I believe that is in our exhibits or I can look

- 2 for it if you like.
- Q. Let me ask you this: When you went through the
- 4 dead copy, did you look for examples of cases where file
- 5 lines were contained?
- 6 MR. HARTMANN: Objection, asked and answered.
- 7 THE COURT: Overruled.
- 8 A. When I looked -- well, if you are talking about
- 9 the 1 F.3d set that we put in --
- 10 Q. I am not talking about that now. I don't mean to
- 11 rush you but --
- 12 A. I would like to finish the answer.
- 13 1 F.3d was picked because it was just the first
- 14 volume. That was picked without ever looking at it. We
- 15 then took the first 100 pages. It was purely a completely
- 16 arbitrary decision. We did not look at it or analyze before
- 17 we picked it.
- 18 Q. But I am asking you now did it ever occur to you
- 19 before today that there were no file lines published in
- 20 those first hundred pages?
- 21 A. Yes, but that is only the exhibit --
- Q. Yes, thank you.
- 23 A. Yes.
- 24 Q. Did you ever go back into any of the records that
- 25 were produced in this case to attempt to find dead copy for

- cases which contained file lines?
- 2 A. I didn't have to attempt. They were in other
- 3 documents that were produced by you and that we had, yes.
- 4 Q. So you did find cases that had file lines in
- 5 them, correct, and dead copy for those cases?
- A. Yes.
- 7 Q. And those file lines you know are created as a
- 8 result of a subsequent order issued by the court, isn't that
- 9 correct?
- 10 A. Not necessarily.
- 11 Q. It is in many situations, is that correct?
- 12 A. In many situations, yes.
- 13 Q. And West creates the language to describe what
- that subsequent order says, isn't that correct?
- 15 A. In all cases, no.
- Q. In many cases.
- 17 A. In some cases, yes.
- 18 O. Do you have any idea whether it's 90 percent, 70
- 19 percent or 20 percent?
- 20 A. I haven't done a statistical analysis.
- Q. You have kind of ignored the issue of file lines,
- isn't that correct?
- 23 A. No, I haven't ignored.
- MR. HARTMANN: Objection.
- THE COURT: Let's move on.

1	Q.	All	. Supi	reme	Court	deci	sions	are	available	from
2	sources	other	than	West	, isn	't th	nat co	rrect	:?	

- A. I believe so, yes.
- Q. In fact, there is an official report for the

 Supreme Court called the United States Reports, isn't that

 correct?
- A. Partially and to the extent that there is an official reporter for opinions that are over 2-1/2 to 3 years old.
- 10 Q. You don't need West to get Supreme Court cases,
 11 isn't that correct? There are multitudes of sources,
 12 correct?
- 13 A. There are other sources, yes.
- Q. But you don't need West.
- 15 I am never quite sure what goes on during the 2-1/2 year period about the corrections and it appears to me 16 possible that there are corrections that are in West that 17 have not yet been recorded in the Supreme Court Reporter, so 18 19 because I know there is communications between West and the 20 Supreme Court I believe there might be some corrections 21 approved by the court in the Supreme Court Reporter that are 22 not or haven't yet been made publicly available.
- Q. Do you call the clerk and ask for all corrections?
- 25 A. For a while I was receiving corrections once I

4	1							
1	became	aware	that	they	would	provide	that	service.

- 2 Q. Do you get the corrections from the Supreme Court
- 3 now?
- 4 A. I did for last year.
- 5 Q. Did you try to go back and get it for previous
- 6 years?
- 7 A. That seemed to be -- well, for previous years I
- 8 could go back to the U.S. Reports.
- 9 Q. So you don't need West for Supreme Court cases,
- 10 is that correct?
- 11 A. Certainly to know what was authoritative over
- 12 2-1/2 years ago I would say yes.
- 13 Q. Why couldn't you go to the U.S. Reports?
- 14 A. I said over 2-1/2 years ago when the U.S.
- 15 Reports -- I said yes to your question.
- 16 Q. I am confused. There is a point in time where
- 17 you had the initiative to go to the Supreme Court and ask
- them to give you any corrections, correct?
- 19 A. I received them last year. I haven't decided
- this year what to do but, yes, that is correct.
- 21 Q. If you haven't decided what to do, you want to
- 22 get them from West instead of getting them from the Supreme
- 23 Court, is that what you want to do?
- MR. HARTMANN: Objection, your Honor.
- THE COURT: Overruled.

1	Α.	Ι	feel	that	if	it's	not	

- Q. The question --
- THE COURT: Let him answer.
- 4 A. If it's not copyrighted I have an absolute right
- 5 to copy it from West, even if I can walk across the street
- 6 and get it from another source. That is my position.
- 7 MR. RITTINGER: I move to strike. I have not
- 8 asked the witness a legal question. I have asked him do you
- 9 prefer to get --
- 10 THE COURT: Motion denied.
- Move on please.
- 12 Q. Let me ask you this: Your product you
- acknowledge you are selling for a commercial purpose, is
- 14 that correct?
- 15 A. Yes.
- 16 Q. You are in the business of making a profit on
- 17 your product, correct?
- 18 A. Yes.
- 19 Q. It is true, is it not, that no one can do what
- 20 you want to do with respect to the one or two percent of the
- 21 West cases that you say you can't get by utilizing your
- 22 product, isn't that correct?
- MR. HARTMANN: Objection, your Honor,
- incomprehensible.
- 25 THE COURT: Sustained for that reason.

	()	7.77	+ ~ ~ ~ 7	$\alpha \alpha \gamma \gamma \gamma \gamma$
1	Ο.	T WTTT		again.

- 2 Your contract, your license agreement, prohibits
- 3 anyone from making a copy of anything that appears on the
- 4 Hyperlaw CD, isn't that correct?
- 5 A. My license agreement says what it says.
- 6 Q. Is it your understanding that that is what it
- 7 provides for, Mr. Sugarman?
- 8 A. It's my understanding that the license agreement
- 9 did not allow for substantial amounts of copying, yes.
- 10 Q. So no one could take your license, your product,
- 11 excuse me, and do what you want to do with the West product,
- 12 isn't that correct?
- 13 MR. HARTMANN: Objection, your Honor.
- 14 THE COURT: Overruled.
- 15 A. Yes. Someone could copy -- let me put it this
- 16 way: I don't have a license agreement with West for their
- 17 books so what I intend to do with the West books has nothing
- to do with the license agreement.
- 19 O. I understand that. But in order for someone to
- 20 get ahold of your product legally, they have to agree that
- 21 they will not do exactly what you want to do with the West
- 22 product, isn't that correct?
- MR. HARTMANN: Objection, your Honor.
- 24 THE COURT: Overruled.
- 25 A. The license agreement might be able to be

1	interpreted	that	wav.	but	the	license	agreement	does	sav
_	TITUCT PI CCCA	CIICC	way,	Duc	CIIC	TTCCIIDC	agr ccilicite	accb	Day

- 2 that no copyright whatsoever is claimed in the text of
- 3 opinions and it makes it absolutely clear. There is no
- 4 copyright claim at all.
- 5 Q. Now, your product begins in 1993, is that
- 6 correct?
- 7 A. For the federal appellate opinions.
- 8 Q. And you have testified previously, have you not,
- 9 that for \$450 someone can get from your product what they
- would have to pay between 1000 to \$1200 for the West
- 11 product, correct?
- 12 A. Whatever my testimony was.
- 13 Q. Does that sound about right to you?
- 14 A. If they want the cases without the digest, the
- 15 headnotes, yes.
- 16 Q. And you are out marketing your product as being a
- substitute for the West product, isn't that correct?
- 18 A. I don't market as a substitute, as an
- 19 alternative. I don't believe it's a direct substitute.
- 20 It's clearly not a direct substitute.
- 21 Q. You don't go out to people and say you can get
- 22 everything that you get from West that you need for half the
- 23 price?
- 24 THE COURT: That is a different question.
- 25 Q. Do you?

1		A.	I	don't	t bel:	ieve	Ι	ever	said	that	everything	they
2	need	thev	can	get.	from	Hvpe	er]	law.				

- Q. Did you also describe your product as being a substitute for between 40 and 50 West volumes each year at the justiciability hearing?
 - A. A substitute?
- 7 Q. Yes.

6

16

17

18

- 8 A. I don't know if I used the the word substitute.
- 9 Q. Did you, in words or substance, imply that your product could be used in place of 40 to 50 volumes of the West product per year?
- 12 A. Well, at that time that was if it had star

 13 pagination, if it had the corrections, if it had the

 14 complete cases. Yes, then it would substitute for those

 15 people who did not want digest and headnotes.
 - Q. We will assume it has star pagination. If it has star pagination, which is what you were assuming when you gave that answer, then your product would substitute for that many volumes per year, is that correct?
- 20 A. I don't know if I said that. It was probably 30
 21 a year and direct substitute, I think that would be -- if I
 22 said it I guess the testimony says what it is. If you are
 23 asking me today if it's a substitute obviously it isn't.
- Q. But you believe there are many people who would buy your product and forego buying the West product?

1	A.	There	might	be	some	people	who	can't	afford	the
---	----	-------	-------	----	------	--------	-----	-------	--------	-----

- West product and who don't need the extra enhancements of
- 3 West who would buy my product, yes.
- 4 Q. And your product sells for how much now?
- 5 A. For sole practitioners it's \$450 a year.
- 6 Q. And it does not have star pagination on it now?
- 7 A. No, it does not.
- 8 Q. Do you intend to increase the price when and if
- 9 you do star pagining?
- 10 A. No. I suspect I would rely upon increased sales.
- 11 MR. RITTINGER: Your Honor, can I have a minute
- 12 please?
- THE COURT: Sure.
- 14 (Pause)
- 15 MR. RITTINGER: No further questions at this
- 16 time.
- 17 THE COURT: Anything further?
- 18 MR. HARTMANN: Five minutes, if I might.
- 19 THE COURT: Sure.
- 20 REDIRECT EXAMINATION
- BY MR. HARTMANN:
- 22 Q. About this issue about only supplying an analysis
- of the first hundred pages, Mr. Sugarman, I want to show you
- 24 what I have marked as Exhibits 52 and 53. These have
- 25 previously been provided to the defendant with plaintiff's

l interrogatories,	the	first s	set of	interrogatories.	Do	you
--------------------	-----	---------	--------	------------------	----	-----

- 2 recognize what those volumes are?
- 3 MR. RITTINGER: Can we see them, your Honor? I
- 4 don't know what they are.
- 5 THE COURT: Sure.
- 6 MR. HARTMANN: I will bring them to you. They
- 7 are exhibits to Westlaw's first interrogatories sent to your
- 8 client requesting what changes they made in all F.3d
- 9 redacted by Mr. Sugarman by hand.
- 10 MR. RITTINGER: What is this?
- 11 MR. HARTMANN: An exhibit to plaintiff Hyperlaw's
- 12 first interrogatories.
- 13 (Pause)
- MR. RITTINGER: Okay.
- 15 Q. Mr. Sugarman, have you supplied to West
- 16 Publishing Company the entirety of 1 F.3d redacted in the
- way that you would redact it for use in your product?
- 18 A. Yes. These are two volumes of the entire or I
- 19 think there is one other volume that was prepared by me
- 20 personally. I believe I recall staying up most of the night
- 21 blotting out all of the West information for purposes of
- 22 attaching to Hyperlaw's first set of interrogatories to
- West. It's every single page from 1 F.3d.
- Q. When you did that you didn't select out certain
- 25 cases from 1 F.3d and ignore others, it's every single page

- of cases in 1 F.3d, right?
- 2 A. Right.
- 3 Q. Now, the second question, you were asked about
- file lines. When you found file lines in the 1 F.3d set
- 5 that you sent to West, did you redact out file lines?
- 6 A. No, I did not redact out file lines. By then
- 7 after the extensive amount of work I had been doing with the
- 8 appellate opinions I realized that a lot of courts put them
- 9 in and you couldn't look at these and know where they came
- 10 from.
- 11 Q. Now, Mr. Rittinger asked you about placement of
- 12 various information, including file lines and combines
- around inside of decisions. When you get a supplementing or
- 14 amending decision, do you place it in a place in your
- product where West places it in theirs?
- 16 A. Sometimes it's already inserted by the court.
- Q. But if it's not inserted by the court, what do
- 18 you do with what they call combines?
- 19 A. My general practice is to insert it at the
- 20 beginning of the opinion. I have a choice. I can either
- 21 put it at the beginning or the end. There aren't too many
- 22 other choices.
- Q. But what you try to do is place it at the
- 24 beginning?
- 25 A. Yes.

1		Q.	So	you	don't	reproduce	the	form	of	the	combine
2	that	they	do?								

- 3 A. No.
- Q. You were asked about your license prohibiting

 other uses. Does your license specifically state in the

 text of it that it's being done by license and not by

 copyright?
- A. Yes. It's quite specific that it's a license

 gargement. I explicitly or the agreement specifically says

 that it is not attempting to protect the text based upon any

 theory of copyright.
- Q. Now, you were also asked about your license stopping people from doing things. Are you familiar with licenses that are used by LEXIS and Westlaw?
- 15 A. I have seen them, yes.
- Q. Do those licenses prohibit secondary use very similar to yours?
- MR. RITTINGER: We will stipulate those licenses
 prohibit secondary use just like his.
- 20 THE COURT: Okay.
- Q. One final question: Would you explain to the

 court why the Supreme Court, the official version of the

 Supreme Court U.S. Reports is not a replacement for Supreme

 Court Reporter for that two-year period?
- 25 A. Because it doesn't exist for the two-year period.

- 1 There is no United States Reports.
- 2 Q. So what is the de facto Supreme Court Reporters
- 3 of the first 2 years?
- 4 A. The de facto Supreme Court Reporter is the
- 5 Westlaw Supreme Court Reporter.
- 6 MR. HARTMANN: No further questions.
- 7 RECROSS EXAMINATION
- 8 BY MR. RITTINGER:
- 9 Q. But you can go to the clerk and get the
- 10 corrections, you know that, right?
- 11 A. For the Supreme Court only and I must be
- emphatic, only the Supreme Court, yes.
- 13 Q. When you say for the Supreme Court only, have you
- tried to go to the Second Circuit and asked for corrections?
- 15 A. Yes.
- Q. And they told you no?
- 17 A. They have an awkward practice here.
- 18 Q. It's a lot of work, right?
- 19 A. It's a lot of sweat, yes.
- 20 Q. You don't want to do that, isn't that right?
- 21 A. It's a lot of sweat of the brow.
- Q. You don't want to do that, right?
- MR. HARTMANN: Objection.
- THE COURT: Please.
- MR. RITTINGER: No more questions, your Honor.

1	THE COURT: Thank you. You may step down.
2	(Witness excused)
3	MR. HARTMANN: Your Honor, the final witness we
4	would call here is Mr. Opperman and a couple of other other
5	people that were going to testify through their deposition.
6	The only one that I will now offer is Mr. Opperman and it's
7	primarily for the point, your Honor, and we can go through
8	reading it on the stand, that Mr. Opperman says that he
9	doesn't consider Hyperlaw's product a competitor in the
10	market.
11	Well, we will go on, your Honor. Thank you.
12	We rest.
13	MR. RITTINGER: Your Honor, let me get this
14	straight, they are now resting. The only exhibits that have
15	been introduced into evidence are the ones they moved into
16	evidence. They are not moving for any of the remaining
17	premarked exhibits, is that correct?
18	MR. HARTMANN: Your Honor, most of these exhibits
19	are already in evidence through the various hearings and
20	testimony in the hearings.
21	THE COURT: This is a new proceeding so you
22	better make sure what your record is and what you want in in
23	this proceeding.
24	MR. HARTMANN: We move the admission of the
25	balance of our exhibits here.

1	MR.	RITTINGER:	We	are	going	to	have	to	go	over

- 2 that one by one.
- 3 THE COURT: Why don't you do that overnight.
- 4 MR. HARTMANN: Thank you, your Honor.
- 5 MR. RITTINGER: Your Honor, I renew my motion to
- 6 dismiss for the reasons expressed this morning.
- 7 THE COURT: Same ruling.
- 8 MR. RITTINGER: I now would like to move for a
- 9 directed verdict.
- 10 May I be heard, your Honor?
- THE COURT: You may if you want, but I am going
- 12 to reserve decision in any event.
- 13 MR. RITTINGER: Then I will try not to waste much
- of the court's time. But I believe that the law is clear
- 15 after Feist as to what they have a burden to prove that we
- 16 haven't done. This is a declaratory judgment action and the
- 17 burden of proof is on them and far from proving that we have
- 18 not a modicum of creativity, however obvious, however crude,
- 19 et cetera, they put our witness on the stand who testified
- 20 without contradiction as their witness to numerous changes,
- 21 additions and deletions with respect to all four of the
- 22 compilations that are at issue in this case and, your Honor,
- 23 I respectfully submit that this case should end based upon a
- 24 directed verdict at this time. For sure they have not met
- 25 their burden of proof.

1	THE COURT: Decision reserved.
2	Call your next witness.
3	MR. RITTINGER: We are going to call Ms.
4	Bergsgaard. We can probably use ten minutes to move the
5	exhibits up to the front of the courtroom so they will be
6	easier to get at and make it a little faster than running
7	them back and forth.
8	THE COURT: Why don't we break for the afternoon.
9	I have a 4 o'clock conference.
10	I will see you at 10 o'clock tomorrow morning.
11	You can use use that extra time to shorten your
12	presentation.
13	MR. RITTINGER: Is there a time they have to put
14	in their response to our first motion to dismiss?
15	THE COURT: We will discuss that after we finish
16	tomorrow.
17	MR. HARTMANN: Thank you, your Honor.
18	(Trial adjourned to January 28, 1997 at 10 a.m.)
19	
20	
21	
22	
23	
24	
25	

1		INDEX OF	EXAMINAT	CION	
2	Witness	D	X	RD	RX
3	DONNA BERGSGAARI	D12			
4	ALAN D. SUGARMAN	J121	129	146	
5		PLAINTI	FF EXHIBI	ITS	
6	Exhibit No.				Received
7	41, 42, 47, 48				98
8	2			10)1
9	16			10)2
10	17			104	ł
11					
12					
13					
14					
15					
16					
17					
18					
19					
20					
21					
22					
23					
24					
25					

1	UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT	
	SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF NEW YORK	
2	x	
3	HYPERLAW, INC.,	
4	Plaintiff,	
5	v.	94 Civ. 589
6	WEST PUBLISHING COMPNAY,	
7	Defendant.	
8	x	
9		January 28, 199
		10 a.m.
10		
	Before:	
11		
	HON. JOHN S. MART	IN,
12		
		District Judge
13		
	APPEARANCES	
14		
	LAW OFFICES OF PAUL RUSKIN	
15	Attorney for Plaintiff	
	BY: PAUL J. RUSKIN	
16	CARL HARTMANN	
17	- and -	
18	LAW OFFICES OF LORENCE L. KESSLER	
	BY: LORENCE L. KESSLER	

SATTERLEE, STEPHENS, BURKE & BURKE

21 Attorneys for Defendant

BY: JAMES F. RITTINGER

JOSHUA M. RUBINS

23 - and -

24 LOCKRIDGE, GRINDAL, NAUEN & HOLSTEIN

BY: JOSEPH M. MUSILEK

```
MR. HARTMANN: Your Honor, if we might, we'd like
1
2
           to make a motion. We had a discussion with opposing counsel
3
           to admit the following documents as exhibits. Exhibit 1; 2
4
          has already been admitted, 3, 4, 5, 6,
5
                      MR. RITTINGER: Your Honor, on 4, 5, and 6, we
6
           have no objection as to authenticity. We do object on the
           grounds of relevancy and I assume that your Honor will take
           them for what they're worth.
8
                      THE COURT: That's why I became a judge, so I can
9
          say that.
10
                    MR. HARTMANN: 11, 12, 13 has already been
11
12
          admitted; 14, 15, 16 and 17 have already been admitted, 18,
13
          23, 27, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 41 has already been
14
         admitted; 42 has already been admitted; 45, 47 has been
         admitted; 48 has been admitted; 51 and 55, subject to the
15
          following limitations that it reads: Exhibits to prior
16
          filings which are previously-filed affidavits of Sugarman --
17
                    MR. RITTINGER: I didn't even understand that.
18
19
         I'm sorry. I thought you eliminated advisor completely. I
20
         don't know what I'm agreeing to or being asked to agree to.
21
                     MR. HARTMANN: Just one second. And also
         Plaintiff's Exhibit 52 on which the witness was examined
22
23
         yesterday. And 55, just Mr. Sugarman's prior affidavits
24
          filing in this case, not for the purpose of the truth of the
25
         matter just for the notices to what he stated in his
```

1	affidavit.
2	THE COURT: You just want to introduce his prior
3	affidavits?
4	MR. HARTMANN: Yes.
5	THE COURT: Without exhibits?
6	MR. HARTMANN: Yes, just his affidavits without
7	exhibits, but not for the
8	MR. RITTINGER: But not for the truth for what's
9	contained therein?
10	MR. HARTMANN: Yes.
11	THE COURT: I suppose as to West or something.
12	MR. HARTMANN: That's not an issue.
13	THE COURT: I'll take it for that, but not for
14	the truth of what's in them, your Honor.
15	MR. RITTINGER: Your Honor, I think that what we
16	have agreed is that we've agreed with respect to question
17	27, 34 through 39, 45 and 51. We have no objection on the
18	grounds of authenticity and we understand that Mr.
19	Hartmann's to cross-examine the witness on these and that
20	will take care of the foundation, if he does that.
21	If he doesn't, then we would have an objection as
22	to foundation and relevancy.
23	THE COURT: All right. I understand as to the
24	others, there's no objection.
25	MR. RITTINGER: As to the others, there's no

```
objection. They're the others that we went over.
```

- THE COURT: All right.
- 3 MR. RITTINGER: We call Mrs. Bergsgaard.
- 4 Your Honor, we're going to try to streamline
- this. If it's all right, could I have Mr. Rubins and Mr.
- 6 Musilek stand up here and be ready to hand exhibits and that
- 7 type of thing?
- 8 THE COURT: Terrific.
- 9 MR. RITTINGER: I think have we provided the
- 10 Court with -- talking about the Environmental Act, four
- 11 bound volumes of exhibits.
- 12 THE COURT: I have five.
- 13 MR. RITTINGER: I think it might be easier if we
- 14 hand your Honor an extra copy rather than struggling with
- 15 the volumes. I don't know.
- 16 THE COURT: Having gone through all the work to
- 17 put together the volumes, I should use them.
- 18 MR. RITTINGER: If you can use it, but
- 19 unfortunately these are not going to follow in order. So --
- 20 THE COURT: Let's see how it goes and then --
- MR. RITTINGER: O.K.
- THE COURT: You're still under oath.
- DONNA BERGSGAARD, resumed.
- 24 DIRECT EXAMINATION
- 25 BY MR. RITTINGER:

1	Q. Mrs. Bergsgaard, I just want to ask you a couple
2	of quick questions before I ask you to give a quick summary
3	of your background.

- In connection with the Fifth Eleventh Circuits,

 the slip opinions that West supplies to the Circuits do not

 include the attorney summaries, is that correct?
- 7 A. That's correct.
- 8 Q. And they also do not include file lines, is that 9 correct?
- 10 A. That's correct.
- Q. Now, in connection with the Supreme Court -- and you did hear Mr. Sugarman's testimony yesterday with respect to the Supreme Court?
- 14 A. Yes, I did.
- Q. At what point are any corrections initiated by
 the Supreme Court incorporated into West's Supreme Court
 Reporter?
- A. At the time that we publish our permanent-bound volume, which is two and a half years or three after our advance sheet and interim-bound volume.
- Q. And why does it happen that way?
- A. Because we don't receive the corrections from the
 Reporter of Decisions Office until they are ready to go to
 print with their volume. So, our advance sheet and our
 interim volumes do not contain those corrections.

1	Q. Well, then is it true that with respect to
2	corrections that the Supreme Court makes that those
3	corrections are not published by West until the same time
4	that the Supreme Court in its official Reporter publishes
5	them?

Α. That's correct.

6

7

9

14

15

- Q. So, Mr. Sugarman gains no advantage whether permitted or not by having access to the West advance sheets and being able to copy the West advance sheets with respect to the Supreme Court reporter, is that correct? 10
- That's correct, except he has the advantage of 11 Α. 12 our editorial work and our additions that we make to the --13 for the advance sheet.
 - Ο. I'm sorry. But in connection with getting anything that the Supreme Court does, he's not going to get them out of those advance sheets; correct?
- That's correct. 17 Α.
- Now, just very quickly, would you relate your 18 highest educational degree and your professional experience 19 20 commencing whenever it started to date?
- 21 I have a juris doctorate degree from William Α. 22 Mitchell College of Law in St. Paul. I graduated in 1980 23 and I'm admitted to the bar. I started work at West 24 Publishing Company in 1977 in the editorial department answering questions on the manuscripts, as well as creating 25

L	case histories. I worked in that position for about a year
2	and a half and went as the manager of the manuscript
3	department. And in 1983, I was named manager to the

manuscript department. And in 1988, I was named executive

of the company.

4

6

7

13

14

15

16

17

18

- Q. Now, could you just very quickly describe what the manuscript department is at West and what it does?
- A. Yes. We have about 250 people working on the

 Reporters and the digests. We are responsible for the

 receipt and the preparation and the arrangement of the

 judicial decisions that West chooses to collect for the

 National Reporter system as well as for Westlaw.
 - And in addition to that, we provide the support for our editorial area that is responsible for the headnotes and the synopsis of Reporter cases. We have about 80 lawyer-editors that we support in that work.
 - Q. All right. Now, what is the editorial department at West and how does that interrelate, again, very quickly with the manuscript department?
- A. We are the support department for editorial. We have -- it's more of a payroll distinction than anything.

 We work very closely together in creating the case reports for West.
- Q. And you mentioned attorney-editors. Could you just generally describe again quickly what their duties and

1	responsibilities	are?

A. Our editors write the synopsis, the -- they read

every case. They create and write the synopsis. They write

the points of law, the headnotes. They assist in writing

the file lines. They help us in the selection of cases that

we want to include in the Reporters. They help us with

really any question that comes up on the manuscript with

extension pages, any question that's on a manuscript will

end up being resolved by an attorney-editor.

- Q. And you also mentioned yesterday opinion verifiers. Could you tell his Honor what an opinion verifier is, how many there are and what their duties and responsibilities are?
- A. Yes. We have about 19 opinion verifiers and they are trained in citations system and how to find research and how to find material and in the case-citing process. It probably takes about six months to train someone into opinion verifying after they have had some background working with judicial decisions.
 - MR. RITTINGER: I believe we have a distinction on this, your Honor.
- Q. Mrs. Bergsgaard, for every advance sheet and every bound volume of both the Supreme Court Reporter and the Federal Reporter, West has filed and has obtained certificates of copyright registration, is that correct?

1	A. Yes.
2	MR. RITTINGER: Your Honor, we have some
3	documents which are representative copies as Defendant's
4	Exhibit A.
5	A. We would move for their admission with the
6	stipulation that we have them for all both advance sheets
7	and Reporters.
8	THE COURT: Received.
9	(Defendant's Exhibit A received in evidence)
10	Q. Mrs. Bergsgaard, yesterday you talked about dead
11	copy. Would you just generally and quickly explain to Judge
12	Martin one more time what dead copy is?
13	A. Yes. Dead copy is when we have the slip opinion.
14	THE COURT: When he says explain to me, he really
15	means talk to the Court Reporter.
16	THE WITNESS: O.K. When we have the dead copy
17	MR. RITTINGER: Actually, I meant to you.
18	A. We receive the slip opinions. We choose to
19	gather slip opinions. We use that to form the basis of our
20	case report. We will add material to it. We'll delete
21	material. We'll rearrange, we'll modify and put our
22	editorial work with it and that becomes what we will use for
23	publication and we call that our case report.

24

25

After that, it also has a routing sheet on it, so

it will tell all the publications steps that will need to be

- taken for that case to be published. And after publication,
- it becomes what we call dead copy. And "dead" meaning that
- 3 it's been published in the advance sheet.
- 4 Q. Let me just show you a copy of what's been marked
- 5 as defendant's --
- 6 MR. RITTINGER: I think it may be easier to do it
- 7 this way. We have a stipulation as to authenticity, I think
- 8 admissibility with respect to all of our exhibits except
- 9 two. So, I will move for the admissibility of all our
- 10 exhibits.
- 11 MR. HARTMANN: No, I'm sorry that's not the
- 12 stipulation.
- 13 THE COURT: What is the stipulation?
- 14 MR. HARTMANN: We went over our documents. We
- 15 didn't make the stipulation to admissibility of all the
- documents.
- 17 MR. RITTINGER: Then I'll do it this way.
- 18 MR. HARTMANN: We certainly would stip to the
- 19 dead copy.
- 20 MR. RITTINGER: O.K., I'll have to do it one by
- one. I thought we had a stipulation.
- 22 Q. Let me show you Exhibit DP and is that an example
- of dead copy?
- 24 A. Yes.
- 25 Q. Now, in connection with the preparation for this

trial, you have gathered various examples of dead copy, is

A. That's correct.

that correct?

- Q. Would you tell the Court how you went about selecting the dead copy that has been premarked as exhibits in this case?
- A. Yes, we just -- we store our dead copy in

 archives. We just pick some numbers and ask them to call up

 dead copy boxes. We did look for examples to show the Court

 combines and file lines, otherwise we just picked cases at

 random and sent them to our attorneys.
- Q. Now, yesterday we talked about West enhancements
 above the line and below the line. I want to start by going
 and talking about the West enhancements below the line. And
 first I want to talk -- yesterday, you testified about
 citation corrections and revisions. Do you recall that
 testimony?
- 18 A. Yes.
- Q. And you testified that West had various written
 guidelines with respect to the corrections and revisions
 that it makes in its citations, is that correct?
- 22 A. That's correct.
- Q. I'd like to show you now Exhibits K, M and Q, and ask you first with respect to K, could you describe briefly what Exhibit K is?

1	A. Exhibit K is instructions to our statute
2	verifiers, the statute verifiers verify every statute that's
3	cited in a Court opinion and they are different from the
4	opinion verifiers. There is a little more extensive
5	training that needs to go on.
6	THE COURT: I'm sorry. What exhibit are we
7	looking at?
8	THE WITNESS: Exhibit K.
9	A. And it is just a collection of memoranda that
10	have been written by our lawyer-editors and supervisors in
11	connection with how to verify and style statutes.
12	Q. And do those guidelines change from time to time
13	over the years?
14	A. Yes.
15	Q. And who makes the decisions with respect to
16	changing those guidelines?
17	A. The attorney-editors.
18	Q. Now, would you take a look at
19	MR. RITTINGER: I move for the admission of
20	Exhibit K, your Honor.
21	MR. BERGER: No objection.
22	THE COURT: Received.
23	(Defendant's Exhibit K received in evidence)
24	Q. Would you take a look at Exhibit Q and explain
25	what Exhibit Q is?

1	A. Exhibit Q is memorandum that deals with
2	correcting citations. This would be used by our opinion
3	verifiers to go through and give them some guidance in when
4	they're going to be correcting citations and how they're
5	going to go about doing that, when they're doing their job
6	of opinion verifying.

- Q. Now, do these guidelines change from time to time over the years?
- 9 A. Yes. Yes, they do.
- 10 Q. And on the same business which you previously
 11 testified with respect to Exhibit K.
- 12 MR. RITTINGER: I move for the admission of 13 Exhibit K.
- 14 THE COURT: Received.
- 15 (Defendant's Exhibit K received in evidence)
- 16 Q. Exhibit M, would you describe what Exhibit M is?
- A. Exhibit M is the popular name listing that I
 talked about yesterday with Mr. Hartmann. It is the listing
 of cases that our editors have deemed to be popular so that
 if a Court is using one of these cites to one of these cases
 and does not have a citation, we will not add it in and that
 would be contrary to our normal procedure.
- Q. Now, just so it's clear, if a case is cited by a

 Court without a citation that is not on that list, West will

 add a citation, is that correct?

- 1 A. Yes.
- Q. But if it is on that list, it will not add a
- 3 citation?
- 4 A. That's correct.
- Q. And who made the decision to put those cases on
- 6 the popular name list?
- 7 A. The decision is made by our attorney-editors as
- 8 they are reading the cases, they know which cases are cited
- 9 most frequently and make the determination when the case I
- 10 guess rises to the level of no longer needing a cite to
- 11 point people to it.
- 12 Q. And from time to time are new cases added to the
- 13 list?
- 14 A. Yes.
- Q. And, again, based upon decisions by the
- 16 attorney-editors?
- 17 A. That's correct.
- 18 MR. RITTINGER: Move for its admissibility, your
- 19 Honor.
- THE COURT: Received.
- 21 MR. BERGER: I object. Could I make a projection
- 22 to the record?
- This is an document that we've never seen before.
- 24 It was obviously prepared within the last few months.
- 25 THE COURT: When was this list first prepared?

1 THE WITNESS: We've had a popular name listing at

- 2 West as long as I've been there. So, there has been one
- 3 since -- for 20 years. It just gets updated.
- 4 THE COURT: This is the current one that's
- 5 updated.
- 6 The objection is overruled.
- 7 MR. RITTINGER: Your Honor, just to make this a
- 8 little bit faster, we're now going to show you four or five
- 9 examples of corrections in dead copy and we'll be working on
- 10 the D exhibits.
- 11 First I'd like to refer the witness to Exhibit
- 12 DP.
- THE COURT: D?
- MR. RITTINGER: D for "dead" I guess and P.
- 15 MR. HARTMANN: I'm sorry. Which were those? DP?
- 16 MR. RITTINGER: DP. Your Honor, it might be
- easier on these if we just hand you up copies.
- THE COURT: O.K.
- 19 Q. Mrs. Bergsgaard, you have Exhibit DP in front of
- 20 you. I'd like to direct your attention to page 9 of the
- 21 majority and page 5 of the concurrence and ask you if you
- can point out an example of a correction that West made
- there.
- 24 A. Yes. At the very top of page 9 in the majority
- opinion, the Court is citing to McCulloch v. Maryland, and

- 1 the spelling there is McCulloch.
- 2 On page 5 of the concurrence, the concurring
- judge is using an alternative spelling of McCulloch,
- 4 M'Culloch.
- 5 We normally would accept either of the
- 6 alternative spellings in this case because using an
- 7 apostrophe instead of a small C was sometimes done back in
- 8 that time period; however, in this case, we did choose to
- 9 make the change to make it consistent, make the citation
- 10 style consistent within the opinion.
- 11 Q. And are these the types of changes that opinion
- 12 verifiers make consistently as they review court cases at
- West?
- 14 A. Yes.
- 15 MR. RITTINGER: Move for its admission, your
- 16 Honor.
- MR. HARTMANN: No objection.
- THE COURT: Received.
- 19 (Defendant's Exhibit DP received in evidence)
- 20 Q. Next, I'd like to show you Exhibit DX. I direct
- 21 your attention to page 10 and ask you if you could just
- 22 quickly point out the word on page 10?
- 23 A. O.K.
- Q. With respect to corrections?
- 25 A. Just for corrections, if you take a look in the

```
1 footnote 3, you can see that West verifiers have made
```

- 2 changes to some company names AcroMed has been changed to
- its correct way, A-c-r-o-M-e-d.
- 4 We also changed Cibavision Corp. CIBA was in all
- 5 caps, and we have made that lower case to conform to our
- 6 digest title.
- 7 We also made a change in I.E. dePont. The small
- 8 "de" we made it a capital "De."
- 9 Q. Again, these are types of changes, corrections
- 10 that West editors make throughout the process with respect
- 11 to court cases?
- 12 A. Yes.
- 13 MR. RITTINGER: Move for its admission, your
- Honor.
- MR. HARTMANN: No objection.
- 16 THE COURT: Received.
- 17 (Defendant's Exhibit DX received in evidence)
- 18 Q. Next, I'd like to show you Exhibit DY and
- specifically refer you to Page 2, first.
- 20 A. If you'll look down about eight lines from the
- 21 first paragraph, this is a statute correction. The Court is
- 22 using racketeering influenced --
- 23 THE COURT: I'm sorry. Where are we in this
- 24 document?
- 25 THE WITNESS: It's the -- right under -- if you

```
see inter alia, it's the line -- I'm sorry -- it's Page 2
```

- 2 slip opinion, Page 2, the first paragraph under the judge's
- 3 name.
- 4 THE COURT: O.K. I found the slip opinion. It's
- 5 the headnote beforehand. O.K.
- 6 THE WITNESS: And if you see the line that starts
- 7 inter alia --
- 8 THE COURT: Yes --
- 9 THE WITNESS: -- that line we made a correction
- 10 to the judge's characterization of the RICO Act. It should
- 11 be Racketeer-Influenced and Corrupt Organization's Act and
- 12 we represented -- we changed it from racketeering to
- 13 racketeer.
- 14 Q. Let me now direct your attention to page 5 of the
- 15 slip opinion.
- 16 A. This is in footnote 2. When you look down to the
- first cited case in footnote 2, it says see Canal Co. v.
- 18 Plumbers and Steamfitters. That was not a complete title.
- 19 So, we have expanded that title to read Canal Const.
- 20 C-O-N-S-T Co. v. Plumbers and Steamfitters Local Union 100.
- 21 Q. And could you now look at page 11 and point out
- 22 any corrections there.
- 23 A. On page 11 of the slip opinion, in footnote 6 at
- 24 the very bottom, the very last line, the judge is quoting
- from U.S. Report and is using the running head from that

1	roport	for	+ho	+++1~	o f	+ho	aaaa	722	i + 1 a	entitled	Motor
⊥	TEDOTE	TOT	LIIE	LLLLLE	OI	LIIE	case.	AHG	IL S	entriced	MOCOL

- 2 Coach Employees v. Lockridge. West has changed that title
- 3 to read Amalgamated Asn'n of St. Elec. Ry. and Motor Coach
- 4 Employees of America v. Lockridge. That's the title that
- 5 West has chosen to use for -- as its digest title for that
- 6 case.
- 7 Q. Now, we had testimony yesterday and I just want
- 8 to go over this very quickly. You testified as to what a
- 9 running head is. And I believe you also testified as to
- 10 what a digest head is?
- 11 A. Yes.
- 12 Q. And it is true, is it not, that West attempts to
- 13 conform all Court citations to the digest title that it
- 14 gives to any case that its previously reported on?
- 15 A. Yes.
- 16 Q. And that's an example of West doing that?
- 17 A. That's correct.
- 18 Q. And that happens regularly and consistently
- 19 throughout the Federal Reporter and the Supreme Court
- 20 Reporter. Is that correct?
- 21 A. Yes.
- 22 Q. And these other examples that often --
- 23 THE COURT: Let me ask you this: Are the way you
- 24 give those titles any different from that set forth in the
- 25 blue book?

1	THE	WITNESS:	We	don't	use	the	blue	book	styling

- 2 for titles.
- 3 Q. The examples that you've given with respect to
- 4 Exhibit DY, those are types of corrections that West makes
- 5 regularly and consistently throughout the editorial process,
- 6 is that correct?
- 7 A. Yes.
- 8 Q. And these are examples of them?
- 9 A. Yes.
- 10 MR. RITTINGER: Move for its admissibility.
- 11 THE COURT: Received.
- 12 MR. HARTMANN: Your Honor, can I make a one-time
- running objection to all the documents that are --
- 14 THE COURT: If you stand up.
- MR. HARTMANN: I'm sorry, your Honor.
- 16 Most of these documents were not produced to us
- 17 until the exhibit production in this case on Friday and most
- 18 of them are after this case was long running. Subject to
- 19 that, I won't make any more objections to these.
- THE COURT: Overruled.
- 21 (Defendant's Exhibit DY received in evidence)
- 22 Q. Next, I'd like you to take a look at Exhibit DZ,
- and particularly page 10, please.
- 24 A. On the slip opinion page 10, that's up in the
- 25 corner in the second -- I guess it would be the beginning of

- the first full paragraph on that page starting with the fact
- 2 that Borell did more. There is a citation to Baxter Health
- 3 Care Co. v. Anderson. The correct title for that case is
- 4 Anderson v. Baxter Health Care Corporation and West
- 5 verifiers made that change.
- 6 Q. And is this an example of the type of corrections
- 7 that West makes regularly and consistently throughout the
- 8 editorial process to Court decisions?
- 9 A. Yes.
- 10 MR. RITTINGER: Move for its admission, your
- Honor.
- 12 THE COURT: Received.
- 13 (Defendant's Exhibit DZ received in evidence)
- 14 Q. Mrs. Bergsgaard, you talked about correcting
- 15 Court citations. Are there ever times when you make
- 16 corrections or changes to Court citations when the citation
- is not wrong?
- 18 A. Yes.
- 19 Q. And could you give examples of that?
- 20 A. Well, that would be when the citation style is
- 21 not one that -- I guess that would not conform to what West
- 22 editors have chosen for the style of a Reporter such as NY
- 23 Supp. We would change that to NYS. Bankruptcy sometimes is
- 24 referred to as Bankr. We changed that to B.R., which is our
- an abbreviation for Bankruptcy Reporter.

1	Q. And does West do this regularly and consistently
2	throughout the editorial process?
3	A. Yes.
4	Q. Let me show you Exhibit DI. And specifically if
5	you could take a look at page 14 and 16 of the opinion, of
6	the slip opinion. And could you point out any correction or
7	change that West made there?
8	A. O.K. It's the similar change on both pages 14
9	and 16. This is a dissenting opinion and the judge is
10	referring back to the majority opinion at certain pages.
11	We've deleted the word "majority" and just characterized it
12	as the opinion at, and then we would be filling those page
13	numbers when we had it published in the advance sheet.
14	And on page 16, again, we have deleted the
15	Court's language of majority.
16	Q. And, again, this is a type of correction that the
17	West people will make throughout the editorial process when
18	they're looking at slip opinions?
19	A. Pursuant to editorial direction.
20	MR. RITTINGER: I move for its admission.
21	THE COURT: Received.
22	(Defendant's Exhibit DI received in evidence)
23	Q. Any of these corrections or changes or
24	modifications that we've been talking about thus far in the

examples that you pointed out, did West seek the Court's

1 permission to make any of those changes before it made them?

- 2 A. No.
- Q. And were any of those changes, corrections,
 modifications made as a result of a direction by the Court?
- 5 A. No.
- Q. Now, it is true that at times, West does go to
 the Court and seek its permission before it makes a change,
 is that correct?
- 9 A. Yes.

19

20

21

- Q. Can you give any estimate as to the percentage of changes, corrections, modifications, etc., that are made in connection with Court cites that are done by West on its own initiative recognizing the change and making a decision to make the change where they go and seek the Court's permission before the change is made, as opposed to where they don't go to the Court.
- 17 A. There's a very small percentage of instances, but 18 it would be a very small percentage.
 - Q. When you do contact the Court to seek its permission, pursuant to your normal practices, is the opinion verifier or the attorney-editor supposed to make a notation somewhere in the dead copy?
- A. Yes. They would note on the side, as I said
 yesterday, they would note it on the side "per Court call"
 if they made the change pursuant to a call.

	Q.	Thank	you.
--	----	-------	------

those are?

- Next I'd like to move to the subject of

 alternative citations. Now, you've testified yesterday at

 length as to what alternative citations are and I will not

 ask you to repeat that testimony. But I would like to show

 you exhibits N, O, P, U and V and ask you if you can

 identify -- can you identify, first of all, what all of
- 9 A. These are instructions and guidelines for verification, our opinion verifiers.
- 11 Q. And do they relate to alternative citations?
- 12 A. Yes.
- Q. Would you, first of all, explain what Exhibit N is with respect to alternative citations?
- 15 A. Defendant's Exhibit N explains when we are going
 16 to add a Westlaw cite to looseleaf publications and it gives
 17 the listing of the looseleaf publications when we're going
 18 to add a cite, an alternative Westlaw cite and when we will
 19 not.
- Q. And are all of those guidelines with respect to
 each one of those looseleaf services based upon a decision
 that was made at some time at West by an attorney-editor?
- 23 A. Yes.
- Q. And do you have an understanding as to what the basis for that decision was?

1	Α.	well,	we	wanted	again	$T\Pi$	our	Reporters,	ΙL	$_{\rm LS}$	an

- 2 integrated research system. We want to make sure that
- 3 people can find and have access to the opinions as quickly
- 4 as possible. It may be difficult for some of them to locate
- 5 looseleaf cites, but if they can find it in the Westlaw
- 6 database, we would want to give them that citation as an
- 7 added enhancement.
- Ο. And those guidelines do not include an instruction to delete the cite, is that correct.
- Right. We don't delete the cite covered in this 10 Α.
- 11 memo.

9

19

- We are going to come on situations where you do 12 Q. 13 delete cites, is that correct?
- 14 Α. That's correct.
- 15 And could you just quickly explain now while 16 we're on the subject why -- that's based upon a decision at some time made by a West attorney editor, is that correct? 17
- That's correct. 18 Α.
 - And do you have an understanding as to what the Q. general reasons are that they make these type of decisions?
- We would be deleting citations to Reporters that 21 Α. 22 we did not believe had a wide circulation and replacing them with a citation that has -- is more widely used. We would 23 24 also try to enhance the Court citation if the Court is using 25 a slip opinion that's not going to be easy to find in a

couple of years from now. So, we would be adding a cite to 1 2

- 3 Why don't you just leave the cite in though? Why 4 has a decision been made to take out certain cites?
- Well, there are over 170 providers of full text 5 Δ 6 Federal and State case law in over 700 sources. So, there's 7 a wide variety of sources that we could use. We don't think it's in the best interests of the reader to have a whole 9 long string cite. It makes the opinion very, very difficult to read. So, we select which cites we think would have 10 the -- would be most usable for our readers in our research 11 12 system.
 - Ο. So, there are times when attorney-editors make a decision that the cite should be left in because it's a useful cite; correct?
- 16 Α. That's correct.

13

14

15

that.

- And there are other times when they make a 17 decision that the cite should be completely eliminated 18 because for whatever reason, they don't believe that that 19 20 source is readily enough available to serve your readers, is that correct? 21
- 22 Α. That's correct.
- 23 And when they do that, though, they always add in 24 a new cite; correct?
- 25 Α. That's correct.

1		Q.	And	that's	based	upon	a	Judgment	that	that	cite
2	is	more	readily	avail	able,	is th	at	correct?			

- 3 A. Yes.
- Q. And that goes on continually throughout the process with respect to the publishing of case reports by West, is that correct?
- 7 A. Yes, yes.
- Q. Could you take a look at Exhibit O and quickly
 explain what that is?
- 10 A. Defendant's Exhibit O is a listing of
 11 publications that if supplied in copy would be deleted. We
 12 also list cites that we would always retain and then we
 13 would expand with a Westlaw or a NRS cite.
- MR. RITTINGER: I move for the admissibility of both N, which was the previous exhibit, and O, your Honor.
- 16 THE COURT: They're received.
- 17 (Defendant's Exhibits N and O received in evidence)
- 19 Q. Next, would you take a look at Exhibit P?
- A. Exhibit P is talking about when we would add in a

 Westlaw cite and it's dealing with full text tables. I can

 just explain what that is very quickly.
- In the Courts' appeals, they have opinions that
 are nonprecedential and they are sometimes called
 unpublished or tabled decisions. In our print product, we

1 choos	e to	publish	those	with	only	the	title,	the	docket
---------	------	---------	-------	------	------	-----	--------	-----	--------

- 2 number and the mandate.
- 3 On Westlaw, there is actually an opinion written
- 4 and that appears on Westlaw. Sometimes the Courts are
- 5 starting to refer to these and cite to them and the Court
- 6 may refer to this unpublished opinion and say, you know,
- 7 memorandum at page 2 or page 5.
- 8 We believe that would be very difficult for our
- 9 readers to find. So, we will be adding in the Westlaw cite
- 10 and that is the subject matter discussed in Defendant's
- 11 Exhibit P.
- 12 Q. And are there times when you add in the Lexis
- 13 cite?
- 14 A. We don't usually add in the Lexis cite, but we
- 15 would retain it.
- 16 Q. And what are the situations where you don't
- delete -- where you retain the Lexis cite?
- 18 A. We would retain it in an instance such as the one
- 19 I just described. We would add in the Westlaw cite if we
- 20 had it available to us.
- 21 Q. And let --
- 22 MR. RITTINGER: I move for its admissibility,
- your Honor.
- 24 THE COURT: Received.
- 25 (Defendant's Exhibit P received in evidence)

MR. BERGER: Your Honor, I object on relevance.

2	THE COURT: I'm sorry. I can't hear you.
3	MR. BERGER: I'm sorry. Your Honor, we object on
4	relevance. We neither intend to copy the tables for
5	Westlaw, and that's what this applies to.
6	THE COURT: This is in addition to the citations
7	and the text of the published opinions of the various

9 THE WITNESS: Yes, it is.

Courts, isn't that correct?

- 10 THE COURT: The objection is overruled.
- 11 MR. HARTMANN: Thank you, your Honor.
- Q. Next, would you take a look at Exhibit U. Would you describe what Exhibit U is?
- A. Exhibit U just again, a collection of memoranda
 dealing with opinion-verification instructions and some of
 it deals with NLRBs. Some of it is dealing with public
 domain cites, prior reports, just a collection of copy -- of
 opinion-verification instructions.
- 19 THE COURT: What exhibit are we looking at?
- 20 THE WITNESS: We're just looking at this
- 21 collection, Defendant's Exhibit U. It's just a
- 22 miscellaneous collection of guidelines for the opinion
- verifiers.

- Q. Are each of those guidelines based upon a
- 25 decision that a West attorney-editor made at some point in

- time in the editorial process at West?
- 2 A. Yes.
- 3 Q. And are they changed from time to time?
- 4 A. Yes.
- 5 MR. RITTINGER: I move for its admissibility,
- 6 your Honor.
- 7 MR. HARTMANN: No objection.
- 8 THE COURT: Received.
- 9 (Defendant's Exhibit U received in evidence)
- 10 Q. Exhibit V is the last one, if you could take a
- 11 look at that one quickly.
- 12 A. And that is the same. It's just more examples
- 13 dealing with what were guidelines for attorney verification.
- 14 MR. RITTINGER: Move for its admissibility, your
- Honor.
- MR. HARTMANN: No objection.
- 17 THE COURT: Received.
- 18 (Defendant's Exhibit V received in evidence)
- 19 Q. Are all of the guidelines that West utilizes in
- 20 the process of publishing its case reports with respect to
- 21 alternative cites in writing?
- 22 A. No.
- Q. And how do the opinion verifiers or
- 24 attorney-editors know what to do when they come upon a
- 25 situation that is not in writing?

1	Α.	Every case is really handled on a case-by-case
2	basis. If	there's something that comes up that the verifier
3	doesn't re	ally know what to do, there is no guideline, then
4	it's queri	ed to the query editors and the lawyer-editors who
5	will look	at it and make the decision on a case-by-case

- Q. I'm going to, your Honor, now go to examples in dead copy.
- 9 THE COURT: Sure.

basis.

- 10 Q. Let me show you first of all, Mrs. Bergsgaard,
 11 Exhibit DU.
- MR. RITTINGER: Again, if I forgot, your Honor, I move for the admissibility of Exhibit V, as well.
- 14 THE COURT: Received.
- 15 (Defendant's Exhibit V received in evidence)
- Q. Could you take a look at Exhibit DU and specifically page 2 and tell his Honor what that represents an example of?
- A. Yes, on the slip opinion, page 2 on the
 second-to-the-bottom line, there is a citation to National
 Bank of Commerce v. Kimberly-Clark Corporation. The Court
 has cited to Westlaw with an extension page. At the time
 that we were verifying the case has now been published and
 we can add in the F. 3d cite which we believe to be more
 readily accessible to our readers. So, we've deleted the

1	docket numk	er, the	e Westlaw	date,	the	extension	page	and	the
---	-------------	---------	-----------	-------	-----	-----------	------	-----	-----

- 2 specific date of the decision and added in the F.3d cite and
- 3 the extension page.
- 4 Q. And this is an example of an alternative cite
- 5 change?
- 6 A. Yes, it is an alternative cite because we are
- 7 providing an alternative to what the Court had originally
- 8 written.
- 9 MR. RITTINGER: I move for its admissibility,
- 10 your Honor.
- 11 THE COURT: Received.
- 12 (Defendant's Exhibit DU received in evidence)
- 13 Q. Next I'd like you to take a look at Exhibit DX.
- 14 MR. RITTINGER: And, Judge, I think you already
- 15 have the exhibit up there.
- 16 Q. And specifically if you could take a look at page
- 17 14 and page 26.
- 18 A. O.K.
- 19 Q. Could you explain what type of a change is
- demonstrated on those pages?
- 21 A. In this instance, at the time the -- well, the
- 22 Judge is referring to Michael v. Shelly and that's going to
- 23 be on the bottom of footnote -- or on page 14 right where
- footnote 5 is dropped from.
- 25 The Court is using petition for cert. filed in

giving the U.S. Law Week cite with the U.S. Court line and date, specific date, June 2nd and the docket number.

When West verified this information, we did a case history search and found out that petition -- that cert. was actually denied. Then the next thing we do is make sure that it was denied prior to the date that the Judge authored the opinion so we can make the opinion correct and up to date as of the time the Judge wrote the opinion. So, we deleted.

- Q. Let me see if I understand that correctly. If that action had taken place after the Court had written the opinion, is that what happened in this case?
- A. No, this happened -- the cert. was denied prior to the time the judge wrote the opinion. If it had been denied after the judge -- the date of the judge's writing the opinion, we would not update that citation.
 - Q. Well, why would you not update that citation?
- A. We want to make the judge's opinion accurate as to the time that he wrote it with that. It wouldn't have been denied at that point. So, we have deleted the words "petition for filed." We have deleted the U.S. Law Week cite and we've deleted the court line and the date of the cert. filed.
- We have then had an alternate cite of cert.
- 25 denied and we have added in the Reporter locations where the

7	cite	petition	for	cert.	denied	can	be	found	
---	------	----------	-----	-------	--------	-----	----	-------	--

Q. On page 26?

- A. Page 26 actually shows two alternative cites.

 Right under the quote, the judge is citing to Michael v.

 Shelly again with the petition for cert. filed. We've made

 the same correction throughout the opinion changing the

 language to cert. denied and a few lines down in that

 paragraph, there is a citation to Talbert v. C.R. Bard,

 Incorporated. The Court is citing again to a slip -- a

 docket number and Westlaw cite and we have substituted our
 - Q. Next let me show you Exhibit DE.

alternative cite of F.3d with the extension pages.

- Could you take a look at page 2 and page 7 of

 Exhibit DE?
- 15 A. O.K. On page 2, we have another example of an
 16 alternative cite MCM Partners v. Andrews, Bartlett and,
 17 again, we're removing the Court's cite and adding an
 18 alternative to the West Reporter, the F.3d cite.

On page 7, the Court is citing to what we had -what I described earlier as an unpublished opinion. They're
citing to Mem. Op. at 1. We would research that to find out
what the Court is talking about there and they're talking
about this unpublished memorandum. So, we've removed the
words Mem. Op. at 1 and substituted the Westlaw cite at the
specific extension page.

1		MR. RITTINGER: I move for its admissibility,
2	your Honor	
3		THE COURT: Received.
4		(Defendant's Exhibit DE received in evidence)
5		(Continued on next page)
6		
7		
8		
9		
10		
11		
12		
13		
14		
15		
16		
17		
18		
19		
20		
21		
22		
23		
24		
25		

1 MR.	RITTINGER:	Your Honor,	maybe I	can do	the
-------	------------	-------------	---------	--------	-----

- 2 last one quickly. I would show the witness Exhibit DV,
- 3 which is not in yet. It's another example of a dead copy.
- 4 MR. HARTMANN: No objection.
- 5 MR. RITTINGER: Your Honor, I would ask the
- 6 witness to look at page 5 of DV and it would be an example
- of where a Westlaw cite was added but the LEXIS cite is
- 8 retained.
- 9 MR. HARTMANN: We will stipulate to that, your
- 10 Honor.
- 11 THE COURT: Okay.
- 12 Q. Let me move to the area of parallel cites and,
- again, you discussed yesterday what parallel cites are so I
- 14 won't go over that again, but it's the opinion verifiers who
- do the work of inserting the parallel cites at West, is that
- 16 correct?
- 17 A. Yes.
- 18 Q. How do the opinion verifiers decide what parallel
- 19 cites to add?
- 20 A. There are guidelines that are written.
- Q. Let me show you Exhibits U and N and ask you if
- 22 you could start with U, which I think has already been
- admitted, and explain just quickly what that covers with
- 24 respect to parallel cites.
- 25 A. Again, these are instructions to our opinion

1 verifiers indicating what parallels they will use and the

- 2 situations that they will use them in.
- Q. And Exhibit N.
- 4 A. Defendant Exhibit N again, as I just explained,
- is when we would use a Westlaw cite as a parallel.
- 6 Q. I would now like to turn to the dead copy and
- 7 just show a couple of examples of parallel cites, your
- 8 Honor.
- 9 First, if you could take a look at Exhibit DG and
- if you could look at page 4 and page 8 of Exhibit DG.
- 11 A. Okay.
- 12 On page 4 on the bottom of the page, Footnote 1,
- West has added in a parallel cite to the 114 Supreme Court
- 14 2730.
- 15 Q. Page 8.
- 16 A. And page 8 is an example of adding a parallel
- 17 cite to Westlaw on State versus Flamer.
- 18 MR. RITTINGER: I move for its admissibility.
- 19 THE COURT: Received.
- 20 (Defendant Exhibit DG recieved in evidence)
- 21 Q. And those are the types of parallel cites that
- 22 West adds throughout the process, is that correct?
- 23 A. Yes.
- Q. And that is based upon a decision or a judgment
- 25 made by West that these cites are more readily available

- than other cites, is that correct?
- 2 A. That is correct.
- Q. Let me show you next Exhibit DP, which I think
- 4 your Honor has up already someplace.
- If you can take a look at page 11, the footnote.
- 6 A. On page 11 there are numerous examples of West
- 7 adding in parallel cites to the Supreme Court and to the
- 8 Lawyers Co-op Edition.
- 9 Q. And do you see any parallel cites with respect to
- 10 statutes there?
- 11 A. I don't see it on this page. We do add in cites
- to U.S. Code and Congressional News in the concur/dissent.
- I am on the wrong page, I am sorry.
- 14 Q. In the concurred/dissent.
- 15 A. Yes, in the concurred/dissent on page 11 we have
- 16 added in the parallel cite to the Senate report which is to
- 17 the U.S. Code and Congressional Administrative News.
- 18 Q. So West also adds parallel cites to statutes as
- well as cases, is that correct?
- 20 A. Yes.
- 21 Q. And are those based upon the same editorial
- 22 judgments that you have testified with respect to when it
- 23 adds parallel cites to cases?
- 24 A. That is correct.
- Q. Let me show you Exhibit D A.

1 MR.	RITTINGER:	I move	for	its	admissibility
-------	------------	--------	-----	-----	---------------

- 2 your Honor.
- THE COURT: Received.
- 4 (Defendant's Exhibit DP received in evidence)
- 5 MR. RITTINGER: Maybe we can do this quickly.
- 6 MR. HARTMANN: If they would like to make a
- 7 proffer we will stipulate to all this stuff.
- 8 THE COURT: Let's let him do it his way.
- 9 MR. HARTMANN: Okay.
- 10 Q. Would you take a look at page 802-1 through 33
- and describe what parallel cites are being added there and
- 12 to what.
- 13 A. Okay. Right below the judge's name there is a
- 14 citation to Executive Cleaning Services. Again the cite is
- 15 to a NLRB Reporter. We have added the parallel cite of
- 16 Westlaw. This would be an example of what I testified
- 17 before to under that one exhibit that we talked about. We
- 18 have added the Westlaw cite throughout the opinion to the
- 19 NLRB citations that the judge used.
- Q. And that is based upon a judgment?
- 21 A. Yes, it is.
- 22 Q. What is the basis for that judgment according to
- your understanding?
- 24 A. It's based on what our attorney editors believe
- 25 would be the best way to have the case represented in our

- 1 Reporters.
- MR. RITTINGER: I move for its admissibility,
- 3 your Honor.
- 4 THE COURT: Received.
- 5 (Defendant's Exhibit DA received in evidence)
- 6 Q. Next I would like to show you Exhibit HH.
- 7 Can you identify what Exhibit HH is?
- 8 MR. RITTINGER: I can give you a copy, your
- 9 Honor.
- 10 THE COURT: Alright.
- 11 A. Defendant Exhibit HH is an Insta-Cite printout.
- 12 Insta-Cite is West's citator available on Westlaw that gives
- parallel citations as well as case history.
- 14 Q. And how many citations does that show that are
- 15 available to find a Supreme Court decision?
- 16 A. If we looked at one example on the second page of
- the exhibit, dealing with the Ogilvy versus U.S., and there
- 18 are eight parallel citations or eight other sources where
- 19 that particular case has been published but those are only
- 20 the ones that West tracks. West tracks over 400 different
- 21 publications in the Insta-Cite product and that is what is
- 22 listed here.
- Q. With respect to the Ogilvy case, are some of the
- 24 Reporters that it can be found in bound volume Reporters?
- 25 A. They are permanent volumes, yes.

1	Q.	Permanent	volumes,	similar	to	the	Supreme	Court

- 2 Reporter?
- 3 A. Yes.
- 4 Q. And the Lawyers Edition?
- 5 A. Yes.
- Q. Why did West choose or why does West choose to continue to always add the Lawyers Edition to a parallel
- 8 cite?

14

A. That may change, but at this point our belief is
that the Lawyers Edition is a very credible research tool.

It is a little bit different than the Supreme Court. They
do have annotations and we believe it does have a readership
and we would want to make sure that if someone just had the

Supreme Court they can find the L. Ed. and vice-versa.

- 15 Q. Now, was West also of that same opinion last 16 year?
- 17 A. Yes.
- 18 Q. Was West also of that same opinion ten years ago?
- 19 A. Yes.
- Q. Now, when these other publishers publish Supreme
 Court decisions, do they add the Supreme Court Reporter as
 an alternative citation?
- 23 A. They don't. Lawyers Edition does add Supreme
- 24 Court but they also use ALR as parallel cites, so they have
- 25 chosen different parallel cites to include in their reports.

1	Q. Other than Lawyers Edition, are you aware of any
2	publisher that adds a Supreme Court Reporter as an
3	alternative cite?

- 4 A. Not to my knowledge.
- Q. And other than Lawyers Edition are you aware of any other publication in the Supreme Court reporter that adds a Lawyers Edition as an alternative cite?
- A. Not to my knowledge.

9 MR. RITTINGER: Your Honor, we have a series of 10 about eight exhibits. I think I can make an offer of proof 11 that will get us through this quickly, but I think it will 12 be described more accurately if I let Mr. Rubins describe 13 what it is.

14 THE COURT: Sure.

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

MR. RUBINS: Your Honor, the offer of proof
consists of Exhibit WA through WJ, and these are exhibits
showing that opinion that Ms. Bergsgaard referred to, Ogilvy
V United States, as published in the following different
publications: As published as a slip opinion by the Supreme
Court itself; as published by West in its advance sheet; as
published by U.S. Law Week; as published by U.S. Tax
Reporter; as published by Employment Practices Decisions; as
published by U.S. Tax Cases; as published by California
Daily Opinion Service; as published by Daily Appellate
Report; as published by Florida Law Weekly Federal, and as

published by Colorado Appellate Report, and it's offered
--

- your Honor, to demonstrate that the Supreme Court's own
- 3 opinion refers to Supreme Court opinions it cites only with
- 4 the United States Reports citation.
- 5 West, your Honor, is familiar with and uses that
- 6 citation, as well as Supreme Court Reporter and Lawyers
- 7 Edition, and that as with respect to the others none of them
- 8 cite to the Supreme Court Reporter. None of them cite to
- 9 Lawyers Edition. Some only use the U.S. cite that the
- 10 Supreme Court itself uses, and some of them put in other
- 11 parallel cites other than the ones that West uses.
- 12 MR. HARTMANN: We accept the proffer. No
- objection to the admission of the exhibits.
- 14 THE COURT: Received.
- 15 (Defendant's Exhibits WA through WJ received in
- 16 evidence)
- 17 Q. Next I would like to show you Exhibit DC, and I
- ask you to turn to page 17 and briefly describe what that is
- 19 an example of.
- 20 A. I believe that is on page 5 of the slip opinion.
- 21 Q. Okay.
- 22 A. There is a quote almost three-quarters of the way
- down to Bloomer versus Millinger, 68 U.S. 340. We have
- 24 added in the Reporter of Decisions, Volume One, Wall., and
- 25 that is the way that we cite to that particular Reporter.

1		Q.	And	when	do	you	use	or	when	do	you	mak	e a	cite	to
2	that	type	of a	Repor	rtei	c? V	When	wil	ll you	ı ad	id ti	hat a	as a	а	
3	paral	lel c	ite?												

- 4 A. We will add one "Wall." as a parallel cite to all of them.
- 6 MR. RITTINGER: I move for its admissibility,
 7 your Honor.
- 8 THE COURT: Received.
- 9 (Defendant's Exhibit DC received in evidence)
- Q. Are there occasions that West chooses to add

 citations to publications other than West Publications other

 than the one you just described?
- 13 A. Yes.
- Q. Would you briefly describe when that is?
- 15 A. When we add parallels to the state citations, the 16 state official reports. I believe I talked about that 17 yesterday.
- Q. I don't want to go into that other than just to show you Exhibit DH, and I think now direct you to page 17 and ask you if you can quickly identify what that is an example of.
- 22 A. Yes.
- 23 If you look on page 17 of the slip opinion there 24 the court is citing to Arnold versus State, 224 Southeast 2d 25 386. I believe that is probably the current blue book rule

1	now	but	we	have	chosen	to	add	in	the	Georgi	a S	State	Rep	ort

- 2 cites. We have added in 236 Georgia 534. Then to make the
- 3 court line more readable we have deleted "Georgia" and just
- 4 left the date, which is our style.
- 5 Looking down in that same paragraph, the court
- 6 has cited to Stevens versus State. The court there had the
- 7 wrong volume number, 237. We have changed that to 227. We
- 8 have also then added in the Georgia citation. And we have
- 9 done that throughout the opinion.
- 10 MR. RITTINGER: I move for its admissibility,
- 11 your Honor.
- 12 THE COURT: Received.
- 13 (Defendant's Exhibit DH received in evidence)
- 14 Q. Ms. Bergsgaard, quickly with respect to state
- 15 court opinions, West will always insure that there is an
- 16 official cite if there is an official cite, is that correct?
- 17 A. Yes, that is our editorial decision.
- 18 Q. And it will add the unofficial National Reporter
- 19 cite if that is not there, is that correct?
- 20 A. That is correct.
- 21 Q. And if the court uses the National Reporter and
- 22 it's not the official cite, then it will add the official
- 23 cite?
- 24 A. Yes.
- 25 Q. And it does that throughout each one of the case

1 reports that it publishes in the Federal Reporter and the

- Supreme Court Reporter, is that correct?
- 3 A. Yes.
- Q. Can you give an estimate as to what percentage of the case reports that West publishes involved some expansion
- of the citations by parallel cite or alternative cite?
- 7 MR. HARTMANN: I object, your Honor. I would
- 8 like it limited to just the reports involved here.
- 9 THE COURT: Sustained.
- 10 MR. RITTINGER: I thought I did.
- 11 Q. Let's take the Federal Reporter.
- 12 A. Well, in my estimation working with the parallel
- cites, I would say that probably maybe 75 to 80 percent of
- 14 the cases have cite expansions.
- 15 Q. And that is in connection with the Federal
- Reporter?
- 17 A. Federal Reporter.
- 18 Q. How about the Supreme Court Reporter?
- 19 A. Well, I believe virtually every case in the
- 20 Supreme Court Reporter has citation expansions.
- 21 THE COURT: That is because they only publish or
- cite to U.S. and you do the other two, is that correct?
- THE WITNESS: That is correct.
- 24 Q. I would like to direct your attention just
- 25 quickly to what you testified yesterday to being partial

1	extensions	and	cross	references.	Could	you	quickly	explair
2	what they :	are?						

- A. Those would be the ids. and the supra cites post
 and ante. West would look at those citations. We would
 again add in the volume number. We would find the extension
 page and to make it as readable as possible for our users.
- Q. And does West maintain guidelines with respect to that?
- 9 A. Yes.
- 10 Q. Let me show you Exhibit S.
- 11 A. Defendant Exhibit S is just memoranda, guidelines
 12 for the opinion verifiers dealing with completing partial
 13 cites and extension pages.
- 14 MR. RITTINGER: I move for its admission, your 15 Honor.
- 16 THE COURT: Received.
- 17 (Defendant's Exhibit S was received in evidence)
- 18 Q. Are all the guidelines with respect to that
 19 subject matter in writing?
- 20 A. No.
- Q. Next I would like to show you Exhibit DP. I would like to direct your attention to page 10 of the main opinion and page 2 of the concurrence.
- 24 First of all, start with page 10 and just explain 25 what that is an example of.

1	-	1. ·					1.1.		1.	7 7
1	Α.	That	lS	an	ıa.	cite	tnat	we	nave	expanded.

- 2 Q. Could you take a look at page 2 of the
- 3 concurrence?
- 4 A. Again, that is an expansion or an id. that we have expanded.
- Q. Is page 2 of the concurrence an example of an extension page?
- 8 A. Yes.
- 9 Q. Who makes the decision with respect to an addition to an extension page?
- 11 A. That would be made by attorney editors.
- 12 Q. Could you just quickly describe what the process
 13 would be?
- A. Sure. The court here has used 460 U.S. at page 542. We have added in, again for the convenience of our readers, 103 Supreme Court at 1348, and we would have to have attorney editors or legally trained people to find those extension pages because we do read the opinion and make sure that the extension page is what the court was referring to for that legal proposition.
 - Q. Is it fair to say that West, first of all, made an editorial decision that it was going to add a page reference to an extension page, is that correct?
- 24 A. That is correct.

21

22

23

25 Q. But before it does that it has a lawyer editor

who has to read the decision and read the cite and then make

- 2 a judgment as to what page should be cited, is that correct?
- 3 A. Yes.
- Q. And that happens throughout the entire editorial process at West with respect to both the Supreme Court
- 6 Reporter and the Federal Reporter, is that correct?
- 7 A. That is true.
- Q. Could you quickly look at page 2 to 3 of the dissent/concur and just describe what that is an example of.
- 10 A. Page 2, this is what I talked about before, the
- 11 court is referring to "ante" as well as on page 3 "ante" at
- 12 8. Again, when we fill these pages in or when we fill in
- 13 those cites on pages we would have an attorney editor
- double-checking to make sure we have the right proposition
- of law being cited to.
- 16 Q. Are page 3 and page 6 of the dissent/concurs also
- other examples of that?
- 18 A. Yes.
- 19 Q. Just very quickly describe what they are.
- 20 A. Sure.
- 21 Q. Not that you haven't been doing it quickly.
- 22 A. I am trying.
- 23 On page 6 if you look toward the bottom of the
- opinion, the court has "see supra at," and they have left a
- dash. They haven't filled in the cite. That is, I guess,

1	not	uncommon.	We	do	find	dashes	in	court	opinions.	And

- then we would fill in that dash and, again, it would be an
- 3 attorney editor reading to find out what part of the opinion
- 4 the court is referring to.
- 5 Q. Are there any other types of changes and
- 6 modifications, additions or deletions that West makes below
- 7 the line?
- 8 A. Yes.
- 9 Q. Could you generally describe what those are?
- 10 A. We do combines. We combine orders.
- 11 Q. We will talk about combines when we go above the
- 12 line. Let's skip that for now.
- Anything else? Anything with respect to
- 14 punctuation, things of that nature?
- 15 A. We do punctuation changes. We do styling
- changes, capitalization changes.
- 17 Q. And that is done regularly and consistently
- 18 throughout the editorial process, is that correct?
- 19 A. That is correct.
- 20 Q. And those types of changes for the most part are
- 21 made without seeking the court's permission, is that
- 22 correct?
- 23 A. Yes.
- 24 Q. And those types of changes are made for the most
- 25 part without being advised or directed by the court, is that

1	correct?
2	A. That is correct.
3	Q. Let me show you Exhibit E.
4	Could you explain what Exhibit E is an example
5	of?
6	A. The first page of Exhibit E is an example of an
7	appendix that is a map that the court appended as published
8	in our Reporter, the Supreme Court Reporter. The map was
9	redrawn because it was in color and we can't reproduce
10	color, so it was redrawn with different shadings to
11	represent the different districts.
12	On page 2 of that exhibit we have how the map
13	looked in U.S. Law Weekly which is different from the West
14	version, and then we have on the third page the redrawing as
15	it appears in the U.S. Supreme Court's L. Ed. edition, which
16	is the Lawyers Co-op Edition. You can see they are
17	different.
18	Q. Are there other types of graphics that West does
19	itself that appear throughout the case reports other than
20	maps?
21	A. There are different maps, different plats. We
22	make a decision as to whether to photo something or to
23	typeset it so we will change the way that exhibit looks.

All of those decisions are made by attorney editors.

MR. RITTINGER: I move for its admissibility,

24

1	your Honor.
2	THE COURT: Received.
3	(Defendant's Exhibit E recieved in evidence)
4	MR. RITTINGER: Your Honor, I am happy to report
5	we are done with below the line and I would now move above
6	the line if this is a convenient time.
7	THE COURT: Why don't we take ten minutes.
8	(Recess)
9	Q. Ms. Bergsgaard, I want to now direct your
10	attention to above the line.
11	MR. RITTINGER: And we have some graphics, your
12	Honor. I don't think we have to bother with all of them.
13	By above the line I am going to be referring to the caption,
14	court line, date line as one element, the file line as
15	another element, and the attorney summary as a third
16	element. Just putting up the graphic from 71 Federal
17	Reporter 3d 292 I don't know if it's necessary.
18	Do you want her to point out where the various
19	elements are?
20	THE COURT: I think I have heard it all.
21	MR. RITTINGER: We will take that away.
22	First of all, let's talk about the captions, the
23	court line and the date line.
24	Does West have guidelines with respect to what we

call the court caption?

- 1 A. Yes.
- 2 O. I would like to show you Exhibits EE and GG.
- 3 GG is in a separate binder someplace up there,
- 4 your Honor, and this is EE.
- 5 Could you identify and describe what Exhibit EE
- 6 is?
- 7 A. Exhibit EE are guidelines and memoranda dealing
- 8 with the title preparation, and that would mean how West is
- 9 going to modify the titles, how they are going to
- 10 characterize it, what is going to be capitalized, any
- 11 abbreviations, and those kinds of instructions. And they
- 12 are in Exhibit EE.
- 13 Q. Now, when I ask you these type of questions I am
- 14 going to exclude the Fifth and Eleventh Circuits for the
- 15 reasons you testified to yesterday. But other than the
- 16 Fifth and Eleventh Circuits, are any of the slip opinions in
- 17 the same form, the caption that you received the slip
- opinion as what West ultimately publishes?
- 19 A. No.
- Q. It makes changes, is that correct?
- 21 A. Yes.
- 22 Q. You described it yesterday as doing cut and paste
- and other additions and deletions. Could you generally
- 24 describe what that process consists of?
- 25 A. Well, sometimes the copy will have different

1	titles	and we	first	of al	l, select	which	title	from	which
_									

- 2 documents we are going to use. We want to get the most
- 3 complete title. And we will cut and paste that so that it
- 4 is in the order that West is going to be publishing it in.
- 5 And then from that it forms the basis for our editing of the
- 6 title.
- 7 MR. RITTINGER: I move for the admissibility of
- 8 EE.
- 9 THE COURT: Received.
- 10 (Defendant's Exhibit EE received in evidence)
- 11 Q. Could you take a look at Exhibit GG and again
- 12 describe what that is?
- 13 A. Defendant Exhibit GG are the instructions for our
- 14 copy preparation area and it lists the general guidelines
- 15 that we have for all cases and then from the specific
- instructions for the Supreme Court.
- 17 THE COURT: What exhibit are we looking at?
- 18 MR. RITTINGER: GG, your Honor. That is in a
- 19 separate volume.
- 20 THE COURT: I have an Exhibit G here.
- 21 MR. RITTINGER: It's double G, your Honor. It
- should be separate.
- 23 THE COURT: I got it.
- 24 A. The beginning part of that is the general
- instructions for how we are going to prepare the case and

1	+ h - +	4000	122122	+ha	anntion	+ha	4-5	1:000	+ho	a 01170+
1	tiiat	abes	Include	LIIE	caption,	LHE	uate	TIMES,	LIIE	Court

- lines and the docket numbers, and so on. Specific
- instructions are also given for each court.
- 4 Q. When you say "each court," you are talking about
- 5 the Supreme Court and each the Courts of Appeals, is that
- 6 correct?
- 7 A. Yes.
- 8 Q. Have those guidelines been developed over the
- 9 years at West?
- 10 A. Yes, they have.
- 11 Q. And are they based on decisions and judgments
- made by attorney editors how to best express the caption of
- 13 a case?
- 14 A. Yes.
- Q. And the court line?
- 16 A. Yes.
- Q. And the date line?
- 18 A. Yes.
- 19 MR. RITTINGER: I move its admission, your Honor.
- THE COURT: Received.
- 21 (Defendant's Exhibit GG received in evidence)
- Q. Let me show you Defendant DQ.
- 23 Could you take a look at the caption received
- from the court and as marked up by West and also, if you
- 25 can, you should have there the caption as published by West

1	and can yo	ou describe	those mod	difications	and	changes	or
2	deletions	that were	made with	respect to	the	caption?	

A. Sure.

In this instance there are actually two titles to the case. There is "In The Matter Of Melvin Luster, Appeal of Dennis Quaid, Trustee," and the second action is "In The Matter Of Harold Friedman, Appeal Of Dennis Quaid, Trustee."

What West did is to combine the title. We deleted one of the lines that says "Appeal Of Dennis Quaid, Trustee." We wanted to make it a simple title that was more readable, so then we added the editorial note following the second "Appeal Of Dennis Quaid, Trustee" to indicate that he was on appeal in two of the cases.

We also deleted the docket numbers from the title caption area. We deleted the appeal information, the lower court docket number, and the lower court judge for both of the cases that are listed in the title and we characterized the title indicating which would be underscored or capital letters, rather, in our Reporter. That, again, means that is an indication to our readers how the case should be cited.

 $\label{eq:weighted} \mbox{We did delete the punctuation as well "In The} $$ \mbox{Matter Of" colon.} $$ \mbox{We deleted the colon.}$

THE COURT: That is an indication to your readers as to how the matter should be cited according to what

1	standards	+hough?
⊥	Standards	LIIOU9II;

- THE WITNESS: To our standard. We are going to
- 3 cite to this matter of Luster.
- 4 Q. Is that going to become the running head?
- 5 A. Yes, we made the running head Matter Of Luster.
- 6 Q. Is that going to become the digest title?
- 7 A. Yes.
- 8 Q. Is that an example where if someone cites it
- 9 different than that in a subsequent case that you will
- 10 change it to the digest title?
- 11 A. Yes.
- 12 Q. And that is not a standard that is imposed by the
- 13 blue book for anybody else, is that correct?
- 14 A. No.
- 15 Just continuing on the caption, we combined the
- 16 docket numbers for the case adding NOS period to indicate
- that there were multiple docket numbers. We changed the
- 18 court line to read United States Court of Appeals, Seventh
- 19 Circuit, and then we did some punctuation and some
- 20 abbreviating of the "argue" date and the "decided" date.
- 21 Q. Did you make any changes -- and I am sorry if I
- 22 missed this -- in the date lines?
- 23 A. That was an abbreviation in this case. We
- 24 abbreviated the month, again to get a clean copy. A quick
- read of that caption is what we are looking for.

1		MR.	RITTINGER:	Τ	move	ior	ıts	admission,	your
2	Honor.								

- 3 THE COURT: Received.
- (Defendant's Exhibit DQ received in evidence) 4
- 5 MR. RITTINGER: Your Honor, we have an
- 6 enlargement of the next exhibit, which is DH.
- 7 Q. Just quickly, on the blowup of the caption from the slip opinions in DH, on what is the right-hand side are 9 the three captions as came from the court on the slip opinions, is that correct?
- Α. That is correct. 11
- And over here on the left-hand side is the 12 Q. caption as published by West, is that correct? 13
- 14 Α. That is correct.
- 15 Could you describe what deletions and modifications that were made in connection with Exhibit DH? 16
- 17 Α. Yes.
- Is it proper for me to point or should I not 18
- 19 point?

- 20 THE COURT: You are allowed to point here though it's not generally socially acceptable. 21
- 22 Α. We have deleted volume one of two. We took the 23 file date and reorganized it to our file or where we
- 24 normally put the file date, which is in this area.
- 25 We have also deleted the word "filed" and added

the word "decided." Again, we do that so that people are not confused and think that it was going to be when the appeal was filed.

2.

The court line, which you see here on the slip opinion, has been changed to follow the docket number and we have taken out the words "for the." We put a comma and styled it in the style that we think is easier for our readers to see.

The next thing we have done here is we have taken the docket numbers, which appear here. This is a caption of two cases. We have combined the docket number from here and the docket number on the second case, which is here, and put them on one line.

Next, we have taken the title of the case, Flamer versus State of Delaware, and we have taken the second title of the case which appears here, Bailey versus Snyder, and we have combined these two titles into the format that you see here. We have capitalized it so that this case will be known as Flamer versus State of Delaware. We have not capitalized him when he is an appellant here. And then Bailey versus Snyder, so we will have two titles. We have taken that information from here, from this area.

The next thing we have done is we have deleted the appeal information in the lower court docket number from this line, as well as I guess it probably would have been

- 1 over here as well.
- The "argue" date we have compiled to put in this
- 3 area from the first case, February 16, 1994. Then we have
- 4 taken the "argue" date from the second case and we have
- 5 added that to follow the "argue" date from the first case.
- 6 And here is the appeal line from the second case that we
- 7 deleted.
- 8 Then I guess we aren't going to talk about the
- 9 attorneys. The attorneys come next here.
- 10 Q. Let's hold off on the attorney summaries until we
- 11 get to the attorney summaries.
- 12 A. Alright.
- 13 We have taken the judges also and reorganized
- 14 those.
- 15 MR. RITTINGER: I move for the admission of the
- 16 exhibit.
- I don't know what your practice is with the
- 18 demonstrative evidence.
- 19 THE COURT: We already have a copy in the book,
- 20 right?
- MR. RITTINGER: Right.
- THE COURT: It's received.
- 23 (Defendant's Exhibit DH received in evidence)
- 24 Q. Next I would like to show you Exhibit DF, and we
- also have an enlargement of that.

1 Does DF represent another form of caption that

- was received from another Court of Appeals?
- 3 A. Yes.
- Q. And that is shown on the right-hand side, is that
- 5 correct?
- 6 A. That is correct.
- 7 Q. And it's the West caption on the left-hand side?
- 8 A. Yes.
- 9 Q. Incidentally, going back to the last exhibit, the
- 10 West caption as it was published, that does not appear
- 11 published in any other place other than West, is that
- 12 correct?
- 13 A. That is correct.
- 14 Q. At least authorized.
- 15 A. That is correct.
- 16 Q. Would you do the same thing quickly with respect
- 17 to Exhibit DF.
- 18 A. In this exhibit, this is the slip opinion as it's
- 19 received by the court. We have deleted the corrected
- 20 reprint and the date. We have deleted the notation for
- 21 publication. We have taken the court line and again
- 22 reformatted it to read "United States Court of Appeals,
- 23 Ninth Circuit." We place that in the arrangement that we
- are compiling for our caption here.
- 25 We have also removed the lower court docket

1 number and the characterization of the opinion called "order

- 2 and amendment." We have taken this out. We have put the
- docket number of the case again below the caption of the
- 4 case.
- We put the caption of the case "Megan Roulette
- 6 versus, City of Seattle," and we capitalized that to
- 7 indicate how the case will be cited. We have done
- 8 punctuation and motion into a paragraph. We have removed
- 9 the appeal line information. We have removed the city of
- 10 argument. It says, "Argued and submitted March 8, 1995,
- 11 Seattle Washington." We have removed Seattle, Washington.
- 12 We have changed again the "filed." The word "filed" we have
- deleted. We have added the word "decided March 18, 1996"
- 14 and we have created our own file line which we think
- 15 characterizes what is happening in this action, which is "as
- 16 amended on denial of rehearing and rehearing en banc,
- 17 September 17, 1996."
- 18 Q. We will get to file lines in a minute. But that
- 19 is something that a West attorney editor created by himself,
- is that correct?
- 21 A. Yes.
- 22 Q. That does not appear anywhere in any court order,
- is that right?
- 24 A. That is right.
- 25 Q. Why did you delete the order and amended opinion?

Т	A. It just wasn't necessary here in the caption.
2	This caption is much clearer, easier to read than this, we
3	believe anyway, and it isn't necessary.
4	Q. Anything else with respect to the caption, the
5	court line and the dateline?
6	A. I think I have it. The judge's listing I think
7	is a little bit different but we have talked about the main
8	elements and you can see they are very different.
9	MR. RITTINGER: I move for its admission, your
10	Honor.
11	THE COURT: Received.
12	(Defendant's Exhibit DF received in evidence)
13	(Continued on next page)
14	
15	
16	
17	
18	
19	
20	
21	
22	
23	
24	
25	

1	Q.	Last,	with	respect	to	captio	ons,	I w	ould	like	to
2	show you	Exhibit	DP.	Exhibit	DP	is an	opin	ion	from	the	
3	Supreme	Court, is	s that	t correct	:?						

A. That's correct.

- Q. First of all, would you just explain how do opinions from the Supreme Court arrive with respect to their captions?
- A. We receive them on -- there's actually two separate slip opinions that are coming through. One is the -- this is the slip opinion, one slip opinion, front page that contains the syllabus of the Court.

This is the slip opinion that contains the decision from the judge and is what we do here for our caption is we kind of take a combination of the information that we receive on these two slip opinions. You can see that we delete the note. Notice on the top of the slip opinion, that has the judge's opinion on it. We delete the Court. We do not use the Court line in our Supreme Court Reporter.

We use the docket number below the caption. We take the caption of the case from the copy that is coming in from -- that's on the judge's opinion because it has more complete information than the syllabus and, again, we're going to characterize that with our capitalization. We add the word "decided."

1	Well, we take the decided and the argue dates
2	from the syllabus because they aren't contained in this slip
3	opinion and we put "argued and decided." Then we take the
4	slip opinion notation off. We use the note that appears
5	here, but we drop that as a footnote to the syllabus with
6	modifications to the footnote.
7	And then on the syllabus page, of course we're
8	deleting the Court line again. We're deleting the title.
9	The appeal line information is also deleted.
10	Q. Do you add a citation to our caption?
11	A. Yes, we add for our permanent bound volumes.
12	We're going to be adding the U.S. citation and the lawyers'
13	addition citation.
14	Q. And that appears above the caption?
15	A. It appears above the caption.
16	MR. RITTINGER: I move for its admission, your
17	Honor.
18	THE COURT: Received.
19	(Defendant's Exhibit DP received in evidence)

- MR. RITTINGER: We're now going to move to file
- lines and combines. You testified about those yesterday.
- 22 Maybe the quickest way of getting into this is to show you
- 23 Exhibit DC.
- Q. Is Exhibit DC one example of --
- MR. RITTINGER: Well, your Honor, by

- 1 background -- by way of background --
- 2 Q. Yesterday you testified to the various options, I
- 3 think five or six that West has when it receives a
- 4 subsequent order from a Court; correct?
- 5 A. Yes.
- 6 MR. RITTINGER: Your Honor, I take it there's no
- 7 need to repeat that testimony.
- 8 THE COURT: Correct.
- 9 Q. Does Exhibit DC represent one example of the way
- 10 that West treats that type of the subsequent order?
- 11 A. Yes. In Exhibit DC, the petition for rehearing
- 12 information is coming in on an order sheet from the Court
- 13 and when West editors have looked at this, we have decided
- that we aren't going to be publishing the order list and
- 15 that the best way to handle the rehearing denial is through
- 16 the file lines. So, West has created the file line
- 17 rehearing denied October 30, 1995.
- 18 Q. Now, that file line does not appear in any Court
- order, is that correct?
- 20 A. That's correct.
- 21 Q. And it was written by whom?
- 22 A. West editors.
- Q. And what did West editors have to do before they
- 24 created that file line?
- 25 A. We had to read the order and do the research to

1 make sure that was the same case and then we have to	decid
--	-------

- 2 how best to characterize that action and place it in the
- 3 file line.
- 4 Q. Now, is it always easy to create a file line?
- 5 A. No.
- 6 Q. And would you explain why?
- 7 A. Well, this one is fairly clear, but sometimes
- 8 it's not always clear what the Court is doing in the
- 9 subsequent orders and you really do need to read it and then
- 10 try to characterize it in the fewest words, but characterize
- it accurately and that can be quite difficult.
- 12 Q. Let me next show you Exhibit DE and ask you if
- 13 you can explain briefly what this is an example of.
- 14 A. DE is another example of a file line that West
- 15 created for a rehearing that was denied October 23, 1995.
- 16 In this instance though the Seventh Circuit is issuing a
- 17 full order discussing the rehearing denied.
- 18 Again our option is to publish the order or to
- 19 add it to the back of the case or to use a file line to
- 20 convey the information. In this instance, the West editor
- 21 has decided to use a file line and not publish the order.
- 22 Q. Are there other ways that you could convey this
- 23 information without publishing the order or without doing a
- 24 file line?
- 25 A. Sure. We could create a table of rehearing

- denieds.
- 2 Q. An in the Federal Reporter, you choose not to do
- 3 that, is that correct?
- 4 A. That's correct, except for the Fifth Circuit has
- 5 a table of rehearing.
- 6 MR. RITTINGER: I move for its admission, if we
- 7 haven't already done that.
- 8 THE COURT: Received.
- 9 MR. RITTINGER: I think that's in.
- 10 (Defendant's Exhibit DE received in evidence)
- 11 Q. Next, I would like to ask you to take a look at
- 12 Exhibit DA.
- 13 THE COURT: DA?
- 14 MR. RITTINGER: I think you already have it.
- 15 It's ATT v. NLRB; yes, DA.
- 16 Q. Is DA another example of how West treats a
- 17 subsequent Court order?
- 18 A. Yes. In DA, the Second Circuit issued a separate
- 19 slip opinion and its caption was "order on petition for
- 20 rehearing."
- 21 When this order was received by West, we did the
- 22 research and found the opinion, the prior opinion by the
- 23 Second Circuit. This did go to our editor and the editor is
- indicating that she wants this combined for bound volume.
- 25 What that means then is that this order will

be -- we would delete all of the title information and

- 2 reformat it and publish it under the same caption as the
- 3 previous opinion and insert it as you can kind of see here.
- 4 Then --
- 5 THE COURT: I'm sorry. I'm not following. Which
- file line was that?
- 7 THE WITNESS: Oh, sorry.
- 8 THE COURT: I've got it; O.K.
- 9 THE WITNESS: O.K. The slip opinion is probably
- 10 appended to the back of your exhibit.
- 11 A. At this point, we want to make sure that our
- 12 readers are -- give them a clue as to what's going on here
- 13 with the order and petition for rehearing and we have
- 14 characterized this order in our file line as order
- 15 clarifying decision on rehearing and it was more than just
- 16 an order and rehearing. It was actually clarifying the
- 17 decision. We wanted to make that clear to our readers.
- 18 Q. So, in this particular example, you did a file
- 19 line, but you also combined the subsequent order with the
- 20 main opinion, is that correct?
- 21 A. That's correct.
- 22 THE COURT: Now --
- THE WITNESS: As published.
- 24 THE COURT: Yes.
- 25 THE WITNESS: I'll pass that up to you.

1 MR. RITTINGER: May I continue, your Honor?

- THE COURT: Sure.
- 3 Q. The Second Circuit didn't tell you to do it that
- 4 way, is that correct?
- 5 A. That's correct.
- 6 Q. You didn't seek the Second Circuit's permission
- 7 to do it that way, is that correct?
- A. That's correct.
- 9 Q. The Second Circuit didn't give you the language
- 10 for the file line, is that correct?
- 11 A. Yes.
- 12 Q. And an attorney editor created that language, is
- 13 that correct?
- 14 A. That's correct.
- 15 Q. And that happens regularly and consistently
- 16 throughout the editorial processes with subsequent cases
- when Court records are issued, is that correct?
- 18 A. Yes.
- 19 Q. Now, what about if you receive a second order
- just before you're about to start printing the bound volume,
- 21 what do you do in those situations?
- 22 A. Well, that -- we have, again, the same number of
- 23 options. We have to do a very careful analysis. If it's
- 24 very close to the time the bound volume is going to be
- 25 published, we can delay the bound volume schedule in order

1 to combine them together, if we believe that to be the best

- interests of our readers. We can even destroy signatures if
- 3 we need to to combine it and publish it together.
- 4 Q. Has West done that over the years?
- 5 A. Yes, we have, and the other option.
- 6 Q. Is that based upon an editorial judgment that the
- 7 combination of this decision is important enough to do that?
- 8 A. Yes.
- 9 Q. That comes at a cost, is that correct?
- 10 A. Absolutely. And the cost does factor into the
 11 decision. The other option we would have is to republish it
- together or we can if the order is not.
- 13 Q. Let me stop you there. When you say republish it
- 14 together, is that the process that you talked about
- 15 yesterday where you republish it and then delete any
- 16 references to the prior published opinion?
- 17 A. Yes.
- 18 Q. So, we don't have to go into that?
- 19 A. O.K.
- Q. Anything else?
- 21 A. Well, I was just going to say the other option
- 22 that we have is if the order isn't going to be so confusing
- to the reader, then we can publish the order separately and
- cross-refer them.
- Q. And does that happen on occasion?

1	Α.	Yes.

- Q. And, again, how you do this and what form you use
- is based upon a decision that is made by attorney editor, is
- 4 that correct?
- 5 A. Yes.
- 6 Q. Let me show you Exhibit DB.
- 7 MR. RITTINGER: I might have -- I guess that's
- 8 already in.
- 9 Q. DB, and ask you if you can advise the Court as to
- 10 what that is an example of.
- 11 A. This is an example where we did -- there was a
- 12 modification that was issued, again, in a separate order
- 13 that was issued by the Second Circuit. And what West did is
- 14 choose not to publish that order, but incorporate the
- 15 amendment into the opinion as you can see here and then we
- 16 added -- created the file line which was as modified October
- 17 23, 1995.
- 18 Q. Next, let me show you --
- 19 MR. RITTINGER: I don't think that is in. So, I
- 20 move for that admission.
- 21 THE COURT: Received.
- 22 (Defendant's Exhibit DB received in evidence)
- 23 Q. Next, let me show you again Exhibit DF, which
- 24 also was the enlargement. Now, just going through the dead
- 25 copy, you've already testified that this -- about the file

line, but going through the dead copy, could you point out
to the Court how that file line and why that file line was
created?

A. Yes. In this instance, the case had already been published at 78 F.3d 1429. The Ninth Circuit issued an amending order. When we had our lawyer editors look at this, we noticed that it dramatically changed the headnotes, the editorial work in the case. And with such major changes to the issues of law, it would be confusing to have the opinion available without these corrections.

We definitely have to let the attorneys know what happened in the case and let them find that very easily. So, the decision was made here to republish the case with the corrections in its entirety and at a new cite which we did and we would kill references to former cites of 78 F.3d 1425.

We also, not only did we incorporate the corrections into the republication, but we did choose to publish the order that amended it and because it dealt with the rehearing and the rehearing en banc and there was a dissent from that rehearing which is important for attorneys to know about, so we published that order, but we deleted a portion of the order, added an editor's note that says amendments incorporated for the purpose of publication.

Q. Let me just stop you there. With respect to a

1 Court order, then you deleted some language from the Court

- 2 order?
- 3 A. Yes.
- 4 Q. And then you added an editorial note which you
- 5 created yourself, is that correct?
- A. Yes.
- 7 Q. And that was done by an attorney editor?
- 8 A. Yes.
- 9 Q. I'm sorry. You can continue.

to do it in this instance.

- 10 A. And the purpose for this was to try to come up

 11 with some way of giving the -- making the case report the

 12 easiest for our users that we could and this is how we chose
- Q. Is this file line an example of a file line that you believe is somewhat difficult to create?
- A. We did need to read it and decide what we were going to do and we chose that language to indicate how we were going to do it.
- 19 Q. Do you always republish an opinion this way if 20 the Court chooses to publish a republished slip opinion?
- 21 A. No.
- Q. So, you make the decision how you're going to do
- 23 it?

- 24 A. Yes.
- Q. Next, I'd like to show you Exhibit II?

1	A. Exhibit II is, first of all, it's the electronic
2	receipt of an amending I guess it's an order on rehearing
3	and then the second copy is the slip.

- Q. When you say it's an electronic receipt, you mean you received it from the Court's bulletin board?
- A. Yes.
- Q. Does anybody in the world have access to receiving cases from the Court's bulletin board?
- 9 A. Yes.

17

18

19

20

- 10 Q. Go ahead. I'm sorry.
- 11 A. The second is the Court's slip opinion in that
 12 case. We receive both copies and the second copy is just
 13 the Court's slip opinion, printed slip of it and what chose
 14 to do in this instance is to publish that order separately
 15 rather than republishing it together with its former
 16 opinion.
 - What we did is we did add in the cross-references. We added in a line to the order that says prior report 64 F.3d 1250. We also added in the line when the Court's said slip Op. 9977 was being amended. We did add in the citation to that.
- 22 And one of the reasons we published this 23 separately is because the case -- the prior case had been 24 out for, I'm going to say approximately a year. I can't 25 tell for sure here.

1	But when a case is out and being cited for a
2	length of time, then we think it's better to amend things by
3	having it a separate order, because it would be cited.
4	It's available and the best way to let people know that is
5	by updating the case history to cite and then they would
6	look at Sheppard's and so on.

- Q. Mrs. Bergsgaard, based upon your experience at West, I believe you testified yesterday as to what you believe the percentage of Court of Appeals reported cases contain file lines. What is your best estimate in that regard?
- 12 A. I would say between 13 and 15 percent of every volume.
- MR. RITTINGER: I think I should move for its admission, your Honor.
- 16 THE COURT: Received.

7

9

10

- 17 (Defendant's Exhibit II received in evidence)
- Q. Now, I'd now like to move to the subject of
 attorney summaries and, again, you testified at some length
 yesterday about that. But let me see if we can get to some
 examples quickly.
- The opinions you received from the Court of Appeals, do they always contain the information on the attorneys involved in the case?
- 25 A. Not other slip opinion.

	1). I	'm talking	about the	Court	of A	Appeals	nov
--	---	------	------------	-----------	-------	------	---------	-----

2 A. Yes.

9

10

11

- 3 Q. All right. How do you get that information?
- A. We get it from docket sheets, some of it is

 printed on the slip opinion. If it's not, we get the docket

 sheets. There's other reports and other Court documents

 that are available that we need to obtain in order to create
 - Q. Is all of the information that West provides in its attorney summaries, I'm talking about the general categories of information, always available from a Court?
- 12 A. The basic names are available from the Court, but 13 we add in information to our attorney summaries.
- Q. And there are times that you have to go to sources other than the Court to obtain that additional information; correct?
- 17 A. Yes.
- 18 Q. Yesterday you testified about using the West
 19 product --
- 20 A. West Legal Directory.

our attorney summaries.

- Q. Thank you.
- 22 And you previously used Martindale-Hubbell?
- A. As a resource tool. And we also have
- 24 directories, bar directories from all over the United
- 25 States.

1		Q.	Let	me	show	you	again	the	dead	coby	for	Exhibit
2	DH.	Now,	if v	ou v	would.	tui	n					

3 MR. RITTINGER: I think you have that, Judge. I don't know.

- Q. If you would to the pages where the attorney information, could you show and describe generally what the process was with respect to the attorney summary in Exhibit DH?
- A. In this case, we took the information that was on the slip opinion and we did cut and paste it and rearrange it because we're taking it from several locations on the slip opinion and that provides the basis for us to start our editing.
 - We deleted the street address, the post office box numbers of the attorneys, West has chosen in the attorneys' summaries to only include the city and the state. We've deleted the zip codes. We have deleted Esq. We have deleted counsel at several times because what we're trying to do here is make it a concise statement of -- a concise summary of the attorney information.
 - We're going to make a single paragraph of all the attorneys appearing for the appellant and a single paragraph for those appearing for the appellee.
- Q. Are there any other changes or additions that are made with respect to that exhibit?

1	Α.	I think	Ι	pretty	well	described	that

- Q. And West has selected the arrangement in which it provides the attorney information, is that correct?
- 4 A. That's correct.

- Q. And does it use that same arrangement in the same form each time it publishes an attorney summary in the Federal Reporter?
- 8 A. We have basic guidelines that we follow.
 - Q. It is true that you do not follow the selection in format that you receive from the Court, is that correct?
- 11 A. That's right. That's right.
- Q. Now, let me show you Exhibit DQ and ask you if
 you could describe again what happened in there with respect
 to the attorney summaries.
 - A. This is an example where the attorney information is coming from the Court in a general docket sheets that at the back of the exhibit and West will take the information from this general docket sheet that can be several pages long and the attorneys can be located throughout the docket.

We locate the attorneys that we need from the docket sheet and then we do cut and paste those so that we can begin our editing process. There's extensive revision in this example. We've deleted the phone numbers. We've deleted some of the Court notations that they put on their docket sheets. We've removed the floor numbers, suite

1	numbers.	We've	removed	the	${\tt attorney}$	names	that	appear	ir
2	duplicate								

The Court has information on the docket that's relating to the appellant. They've got actually the captions of the cases. We're not going to use that in our attorney summaries. So, we delete that. We add the word "argued" after the attorney's name who argued the case. We add words like for appellant and for appellee in our summary so we can make sure that it's clear.

We've added in docket numbers in this case because it is -- there are two titles to the case. And then the cities of practice were given here, so we would have looked them up to verify them.

I think all the -- the attorneys actually represent one of the most difficult summaries that we do because the editing is quite extensive and we also get more feedback on the attorney names than from our customers because if the attorney names aren't right, they do let us know and we will add in -- we -- sometimes the Court's docket isn't right and we will get names from counsel themselves.

So, all we do, we hear more about the attorney summaries than any other part of the opinion.

Q. I forgot to ask you, Mrs. Bergsgaard, but of course West has guidelines that cover attorney summaries, is

_		-										
٦	+	h	1	٠+	C	-	·v	r	\sim	α	+ ′	Э.
ш	٠.	1.	LO			٠.	и.	_ '	=		L.	

- 2 A. That's correct.
- Q. Let me show you Exhibit FF and ask you if you can
- 4 identify what that is?
- 5 A. These are guidelines that our copy preparers 6 would follow when creating the attorney summaries.
- Q. And are all the guidelines with respect to attorney summaries contained in writing?
- 9 A. No.
- Q. And are these guidelines prepared or have they
 been prepared over the years based upon decisions made by
 West as to what information it wishes to provide in its
 foreign summaries?
- 14 A. Yes, yes, and they have changed, as I said, of
 15 all the things we do, this is the most difficult. So, we
 16 have many instructions that have changed and continually
 17 revise the attorney summary guidelines so that we can
 18 present it in the clearest form that we can.
- MR. RITTINGER: I move for its admission, your

 Honor.
- 21 THE COURT: Received.
- 22 (Defendant's Exhibit FF received in evidence)
- MR. RITTINGER: I have just two more examples,
- your Honor.
- 25 Q. Let me show you Exhibit DD, ask you if you could

- just quickly describe what DD is an example of?
- 2 A. DD is an example of an attorney summary where
- 3 West added the city of practice for the attorney.
- 4 Q. And where did it get that information, can you
- 5 tell from that?
- 6 A. I can tell you we would have looked it up first
- on the West's legal directory and if we can't find it there,
- 8 we would go further into the bar directories.
- 9 MR. RITTINGER: I move for its admission, your
- 10 Honor.
- 11 THE COURT: Received.
- 12 (Defendant's Exhibit DD received in evidence)
- 13 Q. And last, let me show you Exhibit DM, which is
- 14 dead copy for the Supreme Court Reporter. I think that you
- 15 have testified at various times with respect to the attorney
- information, how you receive it from the Supreme Court.
- 17 Would you just quickly summarize that?
- 18 A. The attorney information that we receive from the
- 19 Supreme Court is actually listed on a docket -- a docket
- 20 sheet. Well, I guess it's the journal copy that lists oral
- 21 arguments for a particular day and they will list who is
- arguing the case in that action. We use that.
- Q. That information is available to one and all, is
- that correct?
- 25 A. Yes, it is. We use that information, but we do

1 have to save it until the case is decided. We don't get any

- 2 attorneys on the slip opinions from the Supreme Court. From
- 3 that docket sheet then, we do remove the docket number, the
- 4 title of the case, we remove argued by. We remove Mr.,
- 5 Mrs., and then we look up the city of practice and summarize
- 6 it again according to our guidelines.
- 7 Q. What do you do if you find a common name?
- 8 A. We will look at the opinion to find out where the
- 9 action is arising. And generally that will tell you what
- state you're in, what city you're in.
- 11 Q. Mrs. Bergsgaard, is it fair to say that each
- volume of the Federal Reporter and the Supreme Court
- Reporter contain in effect a compilation of summaries,
- 14 attorney information for every case report in each volume
- 15 drawn from various sources selected, arranged and worded by
- 16 West?
- 17 MR. BERGER: Objection.
- 18 THE COURT: Overruled.
- 19 A. Yes.
- 20 Q. Is it fair to say that each volume of the Federal
- 21 Reporter and the Supreme Court Reporter contains in effect a
- 22 compilation of every case and statute cited in the reported
- cases in the form of citations preferred and selected by
- West, including corrections, parallel citations and
- 25 alternative citations?

1	MR.	BERGER:	Objection.
---	-----	---------	------------

- THE COURT: Overruled.
- 3 A. Yes.
- Q. Is there anyplace else where the attorney

 compilation can be found in the form as selected by West as

 it's found in its Federal Reporter and the Supreme Court

 reporter?
- 8 A. No.
- 9 Q. Is there anyplace else where the compilation of
 10 cases as cited by West can be found other than in the West
 11 reported cases?
- 12 A. No.
- 13 MR. RITTINGER: I have no further questions, your 14 Honor.
- 15 THE COURT: Let me just ask you this: I'm not
 16 sure I understand what's going on.
- With respect to the Federal Reporter, for each circuit, you published everything that they put out as an opinion, is that correct?
- 20 THE WITNESS: That gets a little bit into the
 21 selection, which we haven't talked about here, but basically
 22 the Court has issued opinions under their Court rules that
 23 you're familiar with that are precedential opinions for
 24 precedential value.
- 25 They also issue, as I mentioned before the

- 1 unpubs, but there's many different orders that aren't
- 2 labeled, either one, and West makes the decision as to those
- 3 opinions and those orders how we're going to treat them.
- 4 THE COURT: And those are basically the rehearing
- 5 denieds?
- 6 THE WITNESS: There's rehearings and amendings
- 7 and many different types of orders.
- 8 THE COURT: Thank you.
- 9 MR. BERGER: Your Honor, our cross-examination of
- 10 Ms. Bergsgaard will probably be less than a half an hour.
- If you'd like to do --
- 12 THE COURT: Let's go to it.
- 13 MR. BERGER: May I approach the witness, your
- 14 Honor?
- THE COURT: Sure.
- 16 CROSS-EXAMINATION
- 17 BY MR. HARTMANN:
- 18 Q. Ms. Bergsgaard, I'm giving you the trial exhibits
- 19 that we spoke about yesterday.
- 20 MR. HARTMANN: Your Honor, this is just going to
- 21 be the documents that they wanted the foundation for.
- 22 Q. If you would look, please, first to Exhibit 23.
- 23 And if you'd look at the bottom of the first page of Exhibit
- 24 23, first of all, this is, is it not, a letter from the U.S.
- 25 Court of Appeals for the Fifth Circuit to Alan Sugarman

```
dated November 22, 1993.
```

- 2 THE COURT: It purports to be? How could she
- 3 authenticate that?
- 4 MR. HARTMANN: They've already agreed to
- 5 authenticate, your Honor. I'm just identifying the
- 6 document.
- 7 THE COURT: For what purpose are we going through
- 8 this? I don't understand.
- 9 MR. HARTMANN: Well, Mr. Rittinger just asked a
- 10 series of questions about how Mr. Sugarman could get the
- 11 document from the Courts the same way that West could and
- 12 this letter is a letter that states that West gets them for
- free and Mr. Sugarman pays.
- 14 THE COURT: Let's move on.
- MR. HARTMANN: I'm sorry, your Honor?
- 16 THE COURT: Let's move on.
- 17 MR. HARTMANN: Should I examine on this or not,
- 18 your Honor?
- 19 THE COURT: I don't understand what this witness
- 20 is going to add. Is the document not admitted? And if it's
- 21 not admitted, why isn't it admitted?
- 22 MR. HARTMANN: I don't know, your Honor. They
- 23 are objecting to the --
- 24 THE COURT: As what I'm trying to find out from
- 25 Mr. Rittinger.

1	MR. RITTINGER: Becaus	se it's hearsay. He can as
2	the witness whether or not she kr	nows if Mr. Sugarman has to
3	pay.	

West doesn't get it for free. West has a contract with the Fifth Circuit. So, he's mischaracterized as I understand the situation with the Fifth Court. I'm not testifying. She can testify about that, if she shows. He can't get it in through from a letter from the clerk of the 9 Fifth Circuit.

MR. HARTMANN: May I inquire, your Honor? 10 THE COURT: Yes. 11

BY MR. HARTMANN: 12

4

5

6

7

18

- Ms. Bergsgaard, on the second page of that 13 14 letter, it says, you are correct that West and Lexis 15 received this Court's corrections at no charge and on the first page, it says that Mr. Sugarman would be charged \$35 16 for seven slip opinions. 17
 - Is it true that West is not charged as the Court said in this letter?
- We have a contract with the Court to provide --20 Α. we are the slip publisher and in instances where we are not 21 22 the slip publisher, we do have to pay for the slip opinion 23 subscription just like everyone else.
- 24 Q. I understand that. But in this letter, it --THE COURT: We're talking about this Circuit? 25

1	A. I don't know. I don't know anything about this
2	letter. I have not seen this letter. What I can tell you
3	is that we, because of our contract with the Court to
4	publish the slips, we are not charged for that slip opinion
5	subscription.
6	THE COURT: Next?
7	MR. HARTMANN: Thank you.
8	THE COURT: Do you know what the charge for that
9	would be, if you did not have this contract?
10	THE WITNESS: I don't know.
11	THE COURT: Next?
12	Q. Do you know if the amount that the Court says it
13	would charge
14	THE COURT: She says she doesn't know. Let's
15	move on.

- MR. HARTMANN: O.K. Thank you, your Honor.
- Q. Now, if you look at Exhibit 33, please. This is
 a, I believe a letter from Mr. Smith, your West editorial
 counsel to the U.S. Court of Appeals. And he states, unless
 the Court enters an order which specifically states --
- 21 THE COURT: What's the objection to this letter?
- MR. RITTINGER: I have no idea what it's being
- offered for, your Honor.
- 24 THE COURT: It's authentic; right?
- 25 MR. RITTINGER: I'm not objecting on authenticity

1	grounds.
2	THE COURT: That's received. Let's move on.
3	MR. HARTMANN: May I move 33 through 38 on the
4	same basis? They're all essentially the same type of
5	document.
6	MR. RITTINGER: The problem with these is some of
7	these show things in effect that are not in effect now,
8	authentic I don't care.
9	THE COURT: They're received.
10	(Defendant's Exhibits 33 through 38 received
11	in evidence)
12	MR. HARTMANN: Thank you, your Honor.
13	Q. Ms. Bergsgaard, do you still have West exhibits
14	up there? I'd like you to look, if you could, to West's
15	exhibits.
16	Ms. Bergsgaard, on this document, first of all,
17	just very briefly, once again, what is this document?
18	A. This is a dead copy of our case report for the
19	opinion as published at 97 F.3d on page 300.
20	THE COURT: What's the exhibit number?
21	THE WITNESS: It's Defendant's Exhibit DF.
22	Q. Now, with regard to this exhibit, can you tell if
23	there's been a republication or a reprint or a correction by

the Ninth Circuit itself by looking at the file?

A. Well, yes. This was one of our blowups as well.

24

- 1 The Ninth Circuit typically, as I think I said before
- 2 reprints their slip opinion. They do say "corrected
- 3 reprint" on the top and this does happen from circuit to
- 4 circuit.
- Q. And at the back, is that right at the back of the
- 6 exhibit there's a page 311?
- 7 A. Yes.
- 8 Q. If you look on page 311, kind of towards the
- 9 bottom right under the heading that says "order"?
- 10 A. Yes.
- 11 Q. There's a parenthetical that says, editor's
- comment memo incorporated for the purpose of publication.
- 13 Do see that?
- 14 A. Yes.
- 15 Q. Who incorporated the amendments for the purpose
- of publication?
- 17 A. We incorporated those into our case report.
- 18 Q. So, that would you take a look back at what the
- 19 Ninth Circuit did?
- 20 A. The Ninth Circuit when they do their slip
- 21 opinions, they always do the order and they do republish the
- 22 entire order with their corrections.
- Q. So, it was the Ninth Circuit that did that?
- 24 A. In -- and they republish their -- they reprinted
- 25 their slip opinion.

1	(`	90	i+	MAG	the	Ninth	Circuit	that	did	that?
1	_		DU.	エし	was	LIIE	TATTILL	レエエビはエレ	unat	$u \perp u$	Luali

- 2 A. West chooses how it's going to do this. And the
- 3 Ninth Circuit reprint all of their orders that way.
- 4 Sometimes we will incorporate them in this instance like in
- 5 this instance and other times we will not.
- 6 Q. The editor's note that says, amends incorporated
- for the purpose of publication, states that, but the Ninth
- 8 Circuit did exactly that in its publication, is that
- 9 correct?
- 10 A. Well, we added the editor's note to let our
- 11 readers know because we are incorporating the amendments
- into the case report.
- 13 Q. I understand that. But what you published is
- identical to what the Ninth Circuit published?
- 15 A. No.
- Q. Except for your editor's note?
- 17 A. This is not identical to our case report and I
- don't think we need to go through step by step.
- 19 THE COURT: Other than the stylistic changes you
- 20 made in parallel cites, etc., the text?
- 21 MR. HARTMANN: I withdraw the question to the
- 22 witness.
- I have no other questions for the witness, your
- Honor.
- MR. RITTINGER: We rest, your Honor.

1	MR. HARTMANN: No rebuttal, your Honor.
2	THE COURT: What I would suggest we do is we come
3	back at 2 o'clock and I'll hear argument. I have no
4	intention of deciding this today. But I think it might be
5	well to have some arguments so we can focus the issues that
6	I'm then going to ask you to brief.
7	MR. RITTINGER: Yes, your Honor.
8	(Luncheon recess)
9	(Continued on next page)
10	
11	
12	
13	
14	
15	
16	
17	
18	
19	
20	
21	
22	
23	
24	
25	

1	AFTERNOON SESSION
2	2 p.m.
3	THE COURT: I will hear from counsel for
4	Hyperlaw.
5	MR. HARTMANN: I think Hyperlaw's argument
6	remains largely unchanged from its briefs, but I can go
7	through it again if it please the court.
8	First of all, I would like to point out that West
9	does not have a copyright actually not for one reason for
10	but several different reasons. Copyright protection under
11	the title is not available for any work of the federal
12	government. To the extent that there is material in here
13	under Section 10105, it's with the federal government and
14	there is no copyright there.
15	THE COURT: Where does that get you?
16	Nobody has the right to copyright the works of
17	William Shakespeare but yet if you put a compilation
18	together, footnoted with cross references to other
19	Shakespeare plays, you might end up with copyrightable work.
20	MR. HARTMANN: All you would end up with, your
21	Honor, is a compilation upon which you have copyright which
22	contains noncopyrightable original text all of which can
23	still be copied.
24	THE COURT: Suppose I put out Complete Works of
25	William Shakespeare and in Macbeth, for example, I drop

1	footnotes at various places to compare to Act 1, Scene 3
2	King Lear and I do that to point out similarities in
3	Shakespeare's writings that appear at various of his plays.
4	All of my footnotes are original works.
5	You wouldn't suggest, would you, that you could
6	then scan with my footnotes into your computer system.
7	MR. HARTMANN: There would be three predicate
8	assumptions in that argument, your Honor.
9	First of all, I would be able to distinguish them
10	as your footnotes. There would be no question about that.
11	Second of all, the section of the copyright law,
12	17 U.S.C. 403, particularly the report out of the committee
13	on that, wouldn't apply. In other words, you hadn't done
14	what they said you couldn't do which is add some new matter
15	in the form of an introduction, editing, illustrations, et
16	cetera, to include a general copyright notice in the name of
17	a commercial publisher which suggests to the public that the
18	bulk of the work is not uncopyrightable.
19	Shakespeare is slightly different from that.
20	When you got through that you would have to deal with still
21	the problem that is involved in the Bank's case and in
22	Wheaton, which is what is the entire copyright scheme is all
23	about, and what do art and science have to do with
24	government publications of the most fundamental public

record which are the decision of courts?

1	If I could, in fact, tell which ones were yours,
2	I could then redact yours out in theory. But you would have
3	to be able to identify them, first of all. I would have to
4	be able to tell from the text which they were and then
5	you
6	THE COURT: Why is that?
7	MR. HARTMANN: Because if you don't know
8	THE COURT: What is your authority for that
9	proposition?
10	MR. HARTMANN: That they have to be identifiable
11	from the text? The differences in appearance between a
12	derivative work and the pre-existing work, which are driven
13	primarily by functional, utilitarian or mechanical purpose,
14	cannot be considered as independent research
15	THE COURT: Is that an attempt to frustrate the
16	court reporter?
17	MR. HARTMANN: I am sorry.
18	"The differences in appearance between the
19	derivative work and a pre-existing work, which are driven
20	primarily by functional, utilitarian or mechanical purpose
21	cannot be considered when making or seeking artistic
22	differences." Also, obviously they can't
23	THE COURT: What are you quoting from?
24	MR. HARTMANN: Entertainment Research Group, 853
25	F. Supp. 319. But contained within that concept are also

1	the
2	THE COURT: This isn't a derivative work. Mr.
3	Rittinger would tell me it's a compilation.
4	MR. HARTMANN: If I were in Mr. Rittinger's
5	position I would tell me that too.
6	THE COURT: What is wrong with his position?
7	MR. HARTMANN: Well, let's go back to Bentley
8	versus Tibble, which really is almost dead on point, and
9	let's start at Bentley versus Tibble. That said one who so
10	embodies copyrighted and uncopyrighted matter that ones
11	reading work cannot distinguish between the two has no
12	copyright claim and there is no copyright reader "is left to
13	ascertain for himself by verbal comparison word for word."
14	I asked Ms. Bergsgaard at the end there even
15	where it says word for word what her change was in the Ninth
16	Circuit. She said, well, they made a choice but they chose
17	to do it exactly like the court did. There is no way to
18	tell and they don't know so they can't tell us
19	prospectively.
20	Also, Groves Press. Groves Press talks about, I
21	can't remember, either 20,000 changes or 40,000 changes to a
22	single work. Fine, 20 or 30,000 changes. I, as a reader,
23	can't possibly distinguish what they are but beyond that

they don't change the fundamental nature of the work. The

fundamental nature of the work here is that it's a

24

1	government work written by federal judges and put out, and
2	unfortunately I don't know whose to blame, certainly not
3	West, I don't think, but unfortunately West has the only
4	official copy of a lot of these things. There are changes
5	that were made by judges that were communicated between West
6	and the court that nobody is ever going to be able to tell.
7	That is the official record at this point.

Also, just to go back to what your Honor said about the Shakespeare comparison, another big difference here is that West isn't really claiming a true compilation copyright. They are creating a new animal. It's kind of an medi-compilation. It's the concept that the compilation exists within one case so they are saying you can't copy one case because that one case is in itself a compilation. That completely confuses the concept of what a compilation copyright gets you, which is only a copyright in the compilation, in the order and the selection.

THE COURT: But you are not copying one case, you are copying them all.

MR. HARTMANN: We are not copying them all, your Honor. Mr. Sugarman has made it very clear in his deposition, and also in his affidavit, and if I can read from the affidavit it says that they will "copy that and the noncopyrighted material from the Supreme Court Reporter series, Federal Reporters to existing decision it publishes,

1	and it will copy and add certain of the noncopyrighted
2	portions of the decisions in other noncopyrighted materials
3	from prior years of the Supreme Court Reporter and Federal
4	Reporter series to the CD ROM product." "Certain" that
5	is all we have ever said.

6 THE COURT: Certain portions of various 7 decisions.

MR. HARTMANN: That is exactly right. We never said, nor do we intend, to copyright absolutely everything, nor in the order or in the compilation that they do. For one thing, we publish everything, unpublished, published decisions, anything that Hyperlaw can get its hands on from the Court of Appeals and Supreme Court Reporter it publishes. It doesn't reflect their selection or arrangement.

What they are claiming is a selection and arrangement. And if they are, selection and arrangement is based on the total body of the work. A, we don't agree they have one but even if they did we never said that is what we are copying. For instance, the Gollust case, which has been the fundamental kind of the poster child of this entire argument, that is not a case from during the period when Mr. Sugarman reports cases. It's well before then. It's a couple of years before.

25 What he said about Gollust in the beginning and

1 why this whole rigamarole started is that Gollust is the case that went up to the Supreme Court. Mr. Sugarman wants

3 to report the lower court decision from the Supreme Court

case, which happens to be a Court of Appeals case, because 4

5 he wants to be able to put a little mouse on it and click on

6 it and have the reader pop into that case. That is what we

7 said.

2.

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

Now, what West wants to say is that individual case is somehow not copyable because it's a compilation in and of itself. It's just not true. There is no law that supports it. It's a complete and utter distortion of the entire concept of what compilation copyright gets you. All compilation gets you is a copyright and a selection in overall arrangement. For instance, Mr. Sugarman testified that when he does amending or subsequent orders, he moves them out in his product now, and would in the future, up to a different place. That is not their arrangement. It's completely different.

So basically the whole red herring of the copyright or the compilation argument is, as I say, a perversion of the basic concept of what you get in compilation. In one of the major tenets of what you do get in compilation -- well, let's go for a moment into that medi-compilation that one case is somehow a compilation. The primary concept there would then be thinness. You can't

1	tell which is theirs. It's primarily government work. They
2	have admitted that 90 percent of it is facts that they cut
3	and paste.

Facts aren't themselves copyrightable under

Harper V Row. I just don't know how to respond, your Honor.

It's not something that the law has ever seen before. This is a completely new argument. And I think really Mr.

Rittinger set forth their argument best when in his initial motion, which we still would like to respond to in writing, if we can, your Honor, he got up and said he didn't like

Feist or he didn't think Feist applied to this somehow and that if they didn't win here they were going to go on to some sort of an unfair competition concept and that is what really was going on in Feist.

I would like to point out in Feist the court cited the Joyce and Paterson article, I can't remember, five or seven times, a whole bunch of times, and that article just slays the West v. Mead case. This is West v. Mead post Feist. That is all it is. The court wholly adopted that article. It relied on it over and over and over again and that article took apart the whole argument with West V Mead and that is what this case is again West v. Mead, about text as opposed to pagination, but it's the same argument being pushed.

Should I continue?

1	${ m THE}$	COURT:	Yes.
---	------------	--------	------

MR. HARTMANN: Let me actually go back to the

question you asked. Even if there is some slight

modification in a text that some change that you could find

was arguably copyrightable, you would still fall within

Morrissey versus Procter & Gamble, which says minor

modifications to the expressions of things like captions and

names can't be afforded copyright protection given the

limited number of ways of expressing them.

Ms. Bergsgaard said that one of the hardest things they did, one of the most complex things they did was attorneys' names because, golly, they have to look up the attorney name. They get it from a docket which is supplied to them by the court. They cut that up, paste it down and then they say that this incredible effort of creativity is they go up and look up what city that person is in. If --well, I won't put it that way. The distinction between that and a white pages of a phone book escapes me. It's a fact, first of all. It's a fact taken from the court, second of all. All they are doing is formatting.

THE COURT: But they are also deciding whether or not the city is an important consideration to the reader. That is their editorial judgment.

MR. HARTMANN: It's still a fact, your Honor.

25 The fact that my name is Carl Hartmann and I am an attorney

in New York doesn't make this an original work. It makes

2 the fact they put a fact in there. The telephone company

3 made a decision on how they are going to abbreviate McDonald

4 versus MacDonald. As a matter of fact, in some cities

5 MacDonald as MAC comes first and in some cities MC comes

6 first. That is a decision. There is a decision in what

7 order they are going to put them. They could have done it

by phone numbers first or reversed the order. They could

have not included street addresses.

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

I guess the phone company decided to create street addresses, to put street addresses in. They could have put in the city. They could have not put it in the city. They could have not put it in the city. They could have put in the street number but not the actual number on the street. You know, that is as much a decision as to put in attorney's names.

So anyway, if you have a very limited numbers of ways of putting facts together that also can't be protected and that is clearly what is going on here as well.

Feist also made it clear that corrections of spelling, punctuation, capitalization, addition of cross references, changes in typeface, in font, all that kind of stuff is classic sweat of the brow.

Once again, as I said, part of the problem is that this is a governmental work so particular provisions apply, 403 being the one most applicable.

1		Would	your	Honor	want	to	hear	 Ι	am	sorry,	one
2	other thing	a befor	re I :	finish	up.						

Minuscule variations to the original text under Alfred Bell, under Gerlock, under Albratton & Son, under F.S. Marketing, all of which are cited in our brief, when you have a set of facts which you are getting from a public record, which you are getting from the U.S. government, on top of that which is a judicial opinion and you are simply moving those facts around, I asked at one point Ms.

Bergsgaard where do they consider putting, for instance, I think it was the attorney's names? Where else would you put them? You can put them at the end or you can put them at the beginning. I doubt they are going to randomize and put them through the body or change them into some creative way. It's just antithetical to the concept.

Once again, you get back to that concept where the reader is left to ascertain for himself by verbal comparison word for word, which is not Bentley versus Tibble but Laser Cohn, the 1990 Fourth Circuit case.

Then finally, your Honor, on this, without getting into the concept of the fair use yet, I don't know if you want to hear argument on that. Finally, the most overriding fact in everything that was said here, which may not be most, but certainly interesting, is the 17 U.S.C. 402 argument which says that you can't have a copyright in

1	ideas, procedures excuse me, 102 ideas, procedures,
2	processes, systems, method of operation, concepts and
3	principles. To the extent these aren't facts or aren't
4	government work or they are government work and you can't
5	tell or they are minuscule variations or it's just lots of
5	other variations, then it's a processor system. If you use
7	a manual and someone looks up in the manual it's a processor
8	system. The fact somebody deviates from that is not the
9	issue. The question is is it a system.

I asked Ms. Bergsgaard at one point, and she said this has been done this way for 20 years, before I was there. Okay, fine. It was done for 20 years.

I think at the end of the day though, your Honor, that this is basically a court opinion and you can't get copyright court opinions no matter how many bells and whistles you stick at the beginning or the end and how many cites you change. The kinds of changes they make to the text of these opinions are exactly the kind of stuff that Feist said are sweat and brow. That is all.

THE COURT: Let's assume that any one of these changes individually is not sufficient to entitle it to copyright protection. Haven't they added enough new material to satisfy that modicum that Mr. Rittinger keeps telling me about in toto?

25 MR. HARTMANN: First of all, the problem with

1	that is	the	modicum	Mr.	Rittinger	wants	to	talk	about	is	а
2	modicum	for	looking	at	a compilat:	ion co	pyr:	ight.			

3 Mr. Ruskin reminded me that the size of the phone bill in Feist was not determinative the Supreme Court said. 5 20,000 changes, your Honor, to Grove Press, 20,000 changes. 6 You can't accumulate noncopyrightable stuff and create 7 copyright. It's not allowed. You certainly can't do it under the provisions of 17 U.S.C. 403 to government work. 9 That specifically is prohibited even more than normally. Again I go back to what the subcommittee said when they 10 11 reported it out. You simply can't add new matter in the 12 form of introductions, editing, illustrations and then get 13 government stuff. So the answer to your Honor's question is

15 THE COURT: Anything further?

no, that won't do it.

14

19

20

21

22

23

24

16 MR. HARTMANN: Do you want to hear argument on

fair use or can we submit that on briefs?

18 THE COURT: It's up to you.

MR. HARTMANN: Let me just hit the things very quickly. The elements of fair use and how they have been met in this case basically are this: Purpose and character of the use is the first element. Hyperlaw's product is admittedly for sale commercially but it is primarily a research tool. I don't think anybody disputes that.

25 THE COURT: What difference does that make?

1	MR. HARTMANN: The Supreme Court said in Campbell
2	versus Acoff that the mere fact it's sold commercially is
3	not the dispositive factor, it's whether or not what its use
4	is, which is research, and whether the work is
5	THE COURT: This isn't research in terms of R&D.
6	It isn't some scientist sitting at MIT. This is legal
7	research for which everybody charges a lot of money per
8	hour. It's a commercial use. It's not a research use in
9	that sense.
10	MR. HARTMANN: If I can quote out of Sallinger
11	versus Random House, 650 F. Supp. 413, it said, "The
12	protection of the statute should not turn on sack cloth and
13	missionary zeal." It, rather, directs the court to make an
14	appraisal of social usefulness and fair play.
15	Research of the law on the social usefulness
16	scale is probably a ten.
17	THE COURT: I can get you a lot of people who
18	would disagree with that. Almost any doctor in the country.
19	MR. HARTMANN: Also, the Nimron copyright goes
20	into that in some detail, cited in our brief at 13.05.
21	Commercial uses are compatible with fair use and it goes
22	into a long discussion. The purpose and character of the
23	use is really whether it's transformative, whether it refers
24	to whether CD ROM adds something new with a further purpose
25	or different character than West copyrighted Reporters.

1	See, for instance, American Geophysical Union versus Texaco.
2	Here we are comparing a book which provides indexing and
3	cross referencing to a national system with a CD ROM which
4	provides a number of things that that book couldn't possibly
5	hope to provide.
6	THE COURT: You are comparing a case in a book to
7	a case in a CD ROM. If somebody wants to read a case they
8	have the choice of reading it in the book or to strain their
9	eyes by going and doing it on Mr. Sugarman's CD ROM.
10	MR. HARTMANN: But the transformative issue
11	discussed in American Geophysical, it's not on the
12	individual unit, it's on the product. Fair use assumes
13	already that there is, in essence, a copyright and now you
14	are trying to get around the copyright. So here what we are
15	saying is is the product transformative?
16	THE COURT: It all depends what we consider is a
17	copyrighted item here. They have a copyright in each case
18	because of all of the changes they make, and we are talking
19	about the use of the product with respect to each case.
20	MR. HARTMANN: That is certainly how they are
21	trying to define it, your Honor.
22	THE COURT: And if I accept that definition where
23	is the transformation?

MR. HARTMANN: The whole concept of

transformation exists not in individual elements of a work

24

2 sense of the word. It provides all the cases instead of

just some of the cases. In other words, we don't select out

but in the work. The work is transformative in the best

4 the so-called unpublished decision.

Testimony at hearing was that we had 40 percent more cases than they have on their product. That is a big difference. That is important. You can boolean and search in our product. You can't on theirs. You can get word concurrence. The fact it's on a CD ROM is a huge difference. It can be transported in and out of word processors and other systems as you use it. It can be stored and things like that. In addition to that, this produces a word concordance that is useful to the researcher.

Just the coverage alone makes it a transformative product, but all the other things as well. If you get down to a discussion of the individual case, if there were some way to copyright an individual case per se, one of their individual case reports, what would be being said is somehow adding the name of the author and citations, all of which are noncopyrightable events, directly contrary to Grove created a copyrightable thing. Now, if you then try to move into what would transformation of that be, you push the arguments two steps beyond where the law is. You can't create hypothetical on hypothetical to get there. What it

1	is is an individual case which is not in itself
2	copyrightable, which is copied and put in a work which is
3	not reflective of their work, not reflective of the
4	compilation or the selection. I can't think of a single

5

6

8

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

case that would be even close to those in terms of that kind of result.

The next element of the fair-use argument would be the nature of the work and in Consumers Union of the United States versus General Signal, 724 F.2d 1044, and also in Nimron copyrighted 13.05, there is a discussion of the nature of the work being thin or the more imaginative or less imaginative -- as your Honor once pointed out, you aren't singing this. It isn't a work of art. It isn't a play. It isn't artistic expression. The more it tends towards the end of the mechanical and the reporting of facts, the thinner that gets and the nature of the work closest in on it, on any fair-use argument. Here that approaching limit is very, very, very thin. They said, by the way, in Consumers that since the risk of restraining the free flow of information is more significant with informational work the scope of permissible fair use is far greater.

The next element or the next factor is the amount and substantiality of the portion used in relationship to the copyrightable work as a whole.

Now, when you are talking about the amount used out of this product you are talking about what are things in there that aren't facts, and generally that discussion occurs in the context of something already in the decision, already in the work that is copyrightable and how much of that you are taking.

It's almost impossible to have this discussion in the context of something that isn't, but even if you were to, you would have to look at the portion of what is added that would be copyrightable and when you get by all the things like the expansions of citations and the fonts and the case changes and the punctuation and all that kind of stuff down to what is even arguably copyrightable, you are at such a minuscule portion of the total whole that not only can you not tell what it is, which is the copyright problem with it, it can't be redacted out by someone who wants to do that, which is what Mr. Sugarman tried to do, but on top of that, you are at a minuscule part of a minuscule part and you are into the whole minuscule variations argument again.

Then, finally, there is the effect of the use on the potential market for copyrighted work and there are a couple of ways to go at this. Earlier in this case, and in the arguments before your Honor, West sought to portray Mr. Sugarman as a zealot who was out there not really producing a commercial product. He wasn't really a competitor to

West, who Mr. Opperman said didn't have anything that West
considered even in the market with them and the court should
not even allow him into this court because they didn't have
a product that they were concerned with or care about. Now
that they have lost on the 12(b) argument he flipped over
and Mr. Sugarman and Hyperlaw are, with all three or four of
its employees, this magna corporation that is going to come
after West product.

The Hyperlaw log product doesn't compete with West. Theirs is an acutely indexed cross reference book that relies on a National Reporter System to get people in and out with headnotes and things like that. What Mr. Sugarman sells are cases. The only cross referencing in his work is what we are trying to do in this case, which is the ability to put your mouse on that case and click on it. There is no other cross referencing system.

If you buy Mr. Sugarman's work and you want to find out what the subsequent case history is or if you want to find its relationship to other cases of that type or things like that, you are probably still going to have to go to another product, quite possibly West but possibly Sheppards or CCH or BNA. This is a collection.

Mr. Sugarman's work is a collection of cases searchable by boolean search and nothing more. Again, I would point out to your Honor that we can't really tell you

1	much	more	abo	ut l	lOM	we	compete	in	their	market	because	we
2	haver	ı't b	een	able	e to	o de	et inform	mati	lon abo	out the	market.	

- 3 Finally, I would like to say one last thing, your 4 Honor, which is that we pled in our complaint that this was 5 not an unfair use of their product. West has never joined 6 that issue. West has never, up until the last two or three 7 weeks, started arguing the unfair competition argument. The time for that has come and gone long ago. It's set out 9 count by count in the complaint and it's also set out in the prayer for relief. That issue is never joined. It's a 10 fallback position. 11
- 12 That is it, your Honor.
- 13 THE COURT: Before I hear from Mr. Rittinger, let
- 14 me ask you this: What do you believe is the status of Mr.
- 15 Sugarman's hearing testimony in this trial?
- 16 MR. HARTMANN: The status of the hearing
- 17 testimony?
- 18 THE COURT: Correct. Is that before the court as
- if it were testimony in this trial?
- 20 MR. HARTMANN: No, your Honor, we didn't put it
- into evidence and neither did the other side.
- 22 THE COURT: Then how do I make the determinations
- that you say I should make as to what Mr. Sugarman intends
- 24 to do with this product?
- 25 MR. HARTMANN: Because what is before the court

1	is the description of the product contained in his affidavit
2	which was attached to his 3G statement which specifically
3	describes it in paragraph 3, which was admitted today into
4	evidence.
5	THE COURT: As
6	MR. HARTMANN: For the notice of what
7	THE COURT: As what exhibit number?
8	MR. HARTMANN: It was the last one, the one we
9	had the argument or the discussion about. It was 55. And
10	it specifically says what Hyperlaw will do. It will copy
11	noncopyrighted materials from the Supreme Court Reporter
12	series, Federal Reporter series
13	THE COURT: You don't have to read it to me. I
14	can read.
15	MR. HARTMANN: In addition to that, your Honor,
16	what is also before the court is Mr. Sugarman's complaint
17	where Mr. Sugarman said that
18	THE COURT: The complaint is not evidence.
19	MR. HARTMANN: That is true, but it's notice of
20	what the product would be, your Honor.

21 THE COURT: It's nothing.

MR. HARTMANN: Mr. Sugarman has also testified
about his product here. But I think the affidavit covers
the full description of the product.

THE COURT: Mr. Rittinger.

1	MR. RITTINGER: Your Honor, let me just cover
2	very quickly some of the things that Mr. Hartmann said and
3	let me jump back.
4	There is absolutely, as I think your Honor
5	recognizes, no obligation for a copyright holder to point
6	out what is copyrighted and what is not in a compilation.
7	THE COURT: That goes back to the very issue that
8	I raised with you at the outset as to what is the standard
9	here. Is this a derivative work when we talk about the
10	cases or is it a compilation? Because we are talking about
11	somebody who is not copying the entire work. They are
12	copying a portion of it which is basically a public document
13	from which or on which you have made certain additions.
14	That seems to me to invoke the standard of a derivative
15	work.
16	MR. RITTINGER: We think it is a compilation and
17	we are not seeking protection for one case. We never sought
18	protection
19	THE COURT: 50 cases, 100 cases.
20	MR. RITTINGER: Then you have a compilation.
21	THE COURT: If you have 50 cases from different
22	volumes you don't have a compilation.
23	MR. RITTINGER: Yes, you do. You have a
24	compilation of selection, arrangement

THE COURT: I tell you right now you are going to

1	lose that issue.
2	MR. RITTINGER: Within one volume, your Honor,
3	and each volume. That is where the compilation is.
4	THE COURT: I would suggest you direct your
5	attention to where I come out if I disagree with you and say
6	the standard here is one for derivative work.
7	MR. RITTINGER: If it is a derivative work, then
8	we have added to each one of those cases in each of the four
9	areas that we talked about.
10	THE COURT: If it is a derivative work doesn't it
11	have to reflect what it is that you added?
12	MR. RITTINGER: I don't think there is any
13	requirement that I am aware of under the copyright law in
14	that regard. In the first place, it's a false issue because
15	in most instances he can find out. He doesn't want to.
16	THE COURT: How do I find out if I pick up one of
17	my opinions that is reported in Fed. Supp., how do I know
18	from looking at it what is mine and what you have added?
19	MR. RITTINGER: I assume you have your opinion
20	back in chambers and filed in the court records where we got
21	it in the first place.
22	THE COURT: Let's assume somebody in Oshkosh
23	having heard so much about me wanted to read one of my

opinions and they go to Fed. Supp. and find one, how do they

tell what is mine and what is yours?

24

1	MR. RITTINGER: I guess the first question is is
2	this someone who now wants to copy from us?
3	THE COURT: He wants to copy all of the opinions
4	of John S. Martin in Federal Reporters.
5	MR. RITTINGER: I would say under those
6	circumstances in all due respect, your Honor, I don't know
7	how many decisions you have had copied but we would probably
8	deem that to be, 1, a fair use, so it wouldn't matter, and,
9	2, it may not even be enough of a copying because you are
10	talking about well, there are two things always involved
11	whenever you are talking about copying what are, in effect,
12	facts. One is is it de minimis, and it might be de minimis
13	under those circumstances and it may very well be a fair
14	use. But if he really wants to find out, he is a publisher
15	like Mr. Sugarman and what he should do is come to the
16	courthouse like we did when we got it in the first place.
17	THE COURT: He says that is not what the law
18	requires. The law requires you to make clear in your
19	derivative work what it is that you have added.
20	MR. RITTINGER: Where is that in the law?
21	THE COURT: That we will see when we read his
22	cases and your cases.
23	MR. RITTINGER: You won't see it when you read
24	his cases. I read the only case he cites, and that is the

Bentley case, and one thing for certain it doesn't stand for

that proposition. I invite your Honor to read it.

I am not aware of any case that imposes that

obligation. If there was such a case I guess I would

reasonably expect that it would have been cited to your

Honor. It has not been, and I think truthfully, your Honor,

if that kind of a burden is going to be imposed, as we say

in the brief, it's a burden that ought to be imposed not by

a court but by Congress because certainly that issue has

come up before in terms of considering what the requirements

THE COURT: Let's talk about what Congress provided in Section 403. Isn't the whole history of Section 403 one that says that you have got to make it pretty clear to the public what it is you have added to my opinion and if you are going to say that somebody can't come in and copy all of the opinions of this court that you publish?

MR. RITTINGER: Your Honor, I don't know what more I can say. We would like an opportunity to brief that point. We do not believe that the law imposes that obligation on us with respect to a derivative work. We do believe, first and foremost, that this is also a compilation. I understand what your Honor is saying and we want an opportunity to brief that. We don't think there is an obligation in that regard.

THE COURT: Alright.

are in notice.

1	MR. RITTINGER: Let me just talk quickly about
2	the Grove Press case because that was cited in the summary
3	judgment motion.

Grove Press was a preliminary injunction case in California where the court held that there was not sufficient evidence for purposes of granting a preliminary injunction. It did grant a preliminary injunction on the unfair competition issue. It's pre-Feist. It has no relevance to what is involved in this case.

Your Honor, I am confused as to what evidence is before this court. I do not believe that the Sugarman affidavit is before this court for the purpose of what the truth is in that affidavit.

THE COURT: I will accept it for that purpose and if you want an opportunity to cross examine Mr. Sugarman I will give it to you.

MR. RITTINGER: Let me back up then. Let me start where I think where we are on the issue of our motion in the first place.

We quite clearly a week ago pointed out to plaintiff that what he testified to at the justiciability hearing we would deem that to be a fair use. That is, again, going back to the one or two percent of the cases and using our cases to get the court summaries or court names in certain circuits and certain situations where he couldn't

get it himself. We said we would deem that to be a fair use
and they scrambled and they said that wasn't good enough.

3

4

5

6

7

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

Now, in most declaratory judgment actions that I am aware of, one of the plaintiff's obligations at trial is to put somebody on the stand and testify as to what they intend to do. That is a prerequisite to a declaratory judgment action. That did not happen in this case and, boy, if they were not on notice I don't know how they could not have been on notice. I fully expected something between last Wednesday and before we started this morning where they would come in and say, no, we intend to do something more. And that really goes to what is involved in this case. Because he doesn't care about what he says he intends to do. He has a much bigger goal here. Is it to be a pirate or is it to be a public do-gooder? I don't know. But that is not really what the purpose of this action should be. It is to adjudicate what he has a present intent to do. So we have a justiciability hearing. He clearly testifies that he is not going to engage in any kind of wholesale copying. Indeed, not only is he not going to engage in wholesale copying, his lawyers put into the pretrial order that wholesale copying isn't an issue here.

Now, wouldn't you think with all of that notice that Mr. Sugarman would have gotten on the stand and at least given your Honor some idea of what he intended to do?

1	But he didn't. I would say on that basis alone your Honor
2	can dismiss the case because there is nothing within the
3	four corners of this trial, and that is what we had, a
4	trial, not a trial where the complaint is evidence and not a
5	trial where the affidavits are evidence and not a trial
6	where summary judgment affidavits are evidence, but we had a
7	trial.
8	THE COURT: But I have already ruled that I will
9	receive that affidavit as if it were direct testimony.
10	MR. RITTINGER: I would like to read it and I
11	would like to have an opportunity to see if I want to cross
12	examine because I don't know what it says.
13	THE COURT: Why don't we take 15 minutes.
14	(Recess)
15	(Continued on next page)
16	
17	
18	
19	
20	
21	
22	
23	
24	
25	

1	REDIRECT	EXAMINATION	Continued

- 2 BY MR. RITTINGER:
- 3 Q. Mr. Sugarman, I take it that you do not consider
- 4 taking 75 percent of West historical cases to be wholesale
- 5 copying?
- 6 A. No.
- 7 Q. What percentage does it take to be wholesale
- 8 copying in your mind?
- 9 THE COURT: Let's move on.
- 10 Q. You're aware that your attorney submitted a
- 11 pretrial order in this case that said that wholesale copying
- 12 was not an issue?
- 13 A. Yes, that's what I understand, yes.
- 14 MR. RETTINGER: I have no further questions, your
- Honor.
- 16 THE COURT: Anything further?
- MR. HARTMANN: Nothing further, your Honor.
- 18 THE COURT: You may step down.
- 19 THE WITNESS: Thank you.
- 20 (Witness excused)
- 21 MR. RETTINGER: Your Honor, I don't know where we
- 22 are. I guess we're back to arguing the merits of the
- 23 copyright claims in this case.
- 24 And, your Honor, what I will say as to that is
- 25 that there is uncontroverted evidence put on by the

1	plaintiff in the form of Mrs. Bergsgaard's testimony and our
2	testimony and substantiated by the exhibits in this case
3	that with respect to each of the four areas of compilation
4	that we talked about, that West regularly and consistently
5	throughout the process makes changes in the form of
6	modifications, additions and deletions.

We believe that this is a compilation case, your Honor. We also believe that some of the rhetoric which has come from the plaintiffs with respect to the ability to copy in this case, as I said before, is handled by the application of the fair use defense, but not by ignoring what the Supreme Court said in Feist.

I guess I intended to impart in the Court's mind a notion of a modicum of originality. I certainly wanted to have the Court think about the fact that these matters do not have to be anything of great originality or great creativity. That is not the law. And I do not hear plaintiff arguing anything different and it couldn't argue anything different if it wanted to. We're talking about humble, crude, obvious, very small, very minimal, etc.

Now, I did give somewhat of a closing argument at the opening and I don't want to repeat the whole thing, but what Mr. Hartmann says that I said about Feist is not what I said about Feist. I think that's pretty clear.

25 What I said about Feist was that the Supreme

1	Court, I think it is fair from reading that decision,
2	recognized that as a result of doing away with the
3	sweat-of-the-brow theory, a great deal of inequity could
4	take place in this arena and, therefore, it did two things
5	and probably three things, really.
6	One, it provided for what we've already talked
7	about, maybe ad nauseam, that the threshold of having
8	copyright protectability in a compilation of facts is not a
9	difficult one to meet. The Supreme Court says most will
10	meet it.
11	I do not think that it is fair to compare even if
12	you take the compilation of the four involved here, which I
13	would consider to be the most thin and that's the caption,
14	the Court lines and the date lines in my view and compared
15	that to the one that I suppose I consider to be the most
16	substantial and the file lines because there it's even more
17	than just a compilation of facts. It's more than a
18	deletion, an addition, a changing. It's actually a
19	changing.
20	But if no matter where you go on those

But if no matter where you go on those -
THE COURT: How many ways are there to say
rehearing denied?

MR. RETTINGER: There probably are more than one and that's all it takes, but there are more than just rehearing denied on that and you see that testimony in at

1	least two examples and you heard Mrs. Bergsgaard's testimony
2	in that regard and it really has not been contradicted.
3	Somebody has to sit down and they have to read a subsequent
4	order and they have a choice at that point in time and not
5	the same thing as putting a telephone directory in

alphabetical order, your Honor.

I really don't think there is any way in the world that anybody can fairly compare it to that and they read it and they make a decision and sometimes they implement it by a file line and sometimes writing that file line is easy, but other times it's not all that easy.

But whether it's easy or it's a little bit more difficult, there's a decision that's made and that's the decision that Feist talks about there has to be made in these things. And you don't have just one decision. You have hundreds of decisions. And when you look at this, I think I'm off on where I was going on this and I want to get back to the thin protection and how you really can protect an abuse of a compilation of facts and there's a methodology of doing that and that's built into Feist.

But if you look at each one of what happens here, and it's never been contradicted by plaintiff. They want to ignore the fact that you can't. I started out by saying before, if you took a summary of all the cases cited by the Federal Courts and said, I'm going to do what in my judgment

1	is good for these cases. I want to help the practicing
2	attorneys of the United States and I think the best way to
3	do this is to do A, B, C and D. Well, it's not A, B, C and
4	D, your Honor. You know that. It's also many, many, many
5	more things than A, B, C and D.

That's what they do with every single cite and if you do that and tracked it from and published in it a separate book, nobody can argue that it's not protected by copyright. And if you did the same thing with the attorneys' summaries, nobody could argue that it's not protected by copyright under Feist. So, it overwhelms that standard.

And compare it with the Second Circuit cases that

we've talked about before, a listing of all the streets and avenues in New York, what makes it copyrightable protected because we talk about what avenues are more important. A listing of businesses. And what makes it protectable?

Because you eliminate those you think are going to go out of business. This isn't rocket science here, but the Second Circuit has affirmed those things and that's only one decision in that case.

The baseball card case, you take all the baseball cards and you say premium, common. One decision, compilation, all facts, matter of law protected by copyright. I believe the Second Circuit there or the

1	baseball statistic case where you have the normal statistics
2	that people follow on pictures. And you decide I'm going to
3	eliminate one or two, because I don't think they're
4	important, eliminate them.

That act, that creative decision is enough in this Circuit and I say throughout the United States because I don't know any cases that go the other way when there is that modicum of creativity. So, I believe that the evidence is overwhelming that we have met that standard with respect to Feist.

And what else Feist says, I legitimately did not believe that wholesale copying was an issue in this case.

And I legitimately did not believe that until after the plaintiff had closed.

And Mr. Sugarman then again got on the stand because Mr. Sugarman had plenty of time between Wednesday of last week and if his lawyers had been paying attention to what was going on or when they read this motion that we filed once the case started to have him get on the stand and testify about something different.

So, there is wholesale copying that could go on in this case and what I said to your Honor in the beginning of this case was that what I really thought what

Mr. Sugarman was doing was trying to hide his intent because he wanted to come in and try to act that he was a do-gooder

1	for	the	world	and	he	wasn	't	a	pirate,	but,	in	fact,	your
2	Hono	or, t	that's	not	wha	it th	e	tes	stimony	showed			

3 THE COURT: It doesn't matter what he is.

MR. RETTINGER: It matters for fair use, your Honor, and in terms of fair use, which I guess is before this Court at this point in time, although we've had no discovery with respect to the issues of fair use and wholesale copying, but we didn't believe it was an issue.

But in any event, I don't think there's any question that when you talk about the wholesale copying that he's now testified in his reawakened testimony, when it finally dawned on people that there was not a justiciable controversy.

So, we've got to get him back to the stand and we've got to get him to testify beyond something what he swore to under oath regularly and consistently for the last six months. When they'd look at him I believe a pirate, I am a wholesale copier, I can get stuff from the Supreme Court if I want to work, but I don't want to work. I can get things from the Court of Appeals, if I want to, but I don't want to because it costs me money.

That does go to fair use. It may not go to the issue of copyrightability, but it certainly goes to the issue of copying. I don't think it should escape your Honor as to what happened as to the credibility of this plaintiff

1	1 C	1.1.1	~ .
1	before	this	COURT.

Going back to the issue of copyrightability, I

acknowledge and I tell you, your Honor, we have a thin

copyright. I'm not going to tell you I think any factual

compilation is going to be a thin copyright. But that's

where you look at the fair use standard.

That doesn't mean that it's not protected by copyright. It just means that when somebody who has a right to get at the access to facts and these for the most part are facts, there's no question about that. But there is also no question that a factual compilation is entitled to copyright protection.

So, just because the facts, despite whatever Mr.

Hartmann says does not make it not subject to copyright

protection, we know that it is. And if your Honor feels that there are situations where other publishers should have access to facts, you can do that, but you do it by saying it's a fair use.

I don't care if Mr. Sugarman takes one or two percent of our cases. I said that at the beginning of this. I'll deem that to be a fair use. I don't care if he takes one or two cases. I don't think that's a copyright infringement. I think it's de minimis. It's not a copyright infringement at all.

25 But when he starts taking the entirety, the 75

1	percent of the selection, arrangement and coordination of
2	these compilations, then that's something different. And I
3	really don't know where the Court draws the line on fair use
4	based upon this witness' testimony. I don't know how you
5	could do it because there certainly hasn't been anything
6	precise in any regard as to where you would stop for fair

use or where it isn't fair use.

You could certainly make a declaration if all he's going to do is take one or two of the cases, even if it is subject to copyright protection that it is a fair use. I don't know where you draw the line between there, because he hasn't told us what he's going to do. As a matter of fact, it is somewhat --

14 THE COURT: We have to draw a closure sometime 15 today, Mr. Rittinger.

MR. RITTINGER: All right, your Honor.

Let me just say then, we welcome the opportunity which I think your Honor has given us to brief the issue of a derivative work. We can understand in some ways how someone could consider this to be a derivative work, but we think it's more proper to call it a compilation.

Either way, we do not believe that the law requires us to do what the plaintiff wants us to do and that is to signal to them what is subject to copyright protection and what is not.

1	Section 403 certainly doesn't do that. It's a
2	notice requirement. Bender who has litigated this case has
3	never contended that that was an obligation and I'm only
4	pointing out, your Honor, that.
5	THE COURT: Bender may have their own fish to
6	fry.
7	MR. RITTINGER: Well, that's true, your Honor.
8	But I'm only pointing out the distinguished copyright
9	counsel for the co-defendant has never made that argument.
10	THE COURT: As determined, it's in his client's
11	interest not to make that argument. That's all you've
12	established.
13	MR. RITTINGER: We'll make the argument in the
14	briefs, your Honor. We would welcome the opportunity to put
15	in briefs on that issue and any other issues, on the issue
16	of the compilations on the issue of notice or any other
17	notice that your Honor wishes to have something further on.
18	THE COURT: Well, I do think it is worthwhile for
19	there to be post-trial briefs submitted. And without
20	limiting your right to raise any issues you want, I would
21	like you to focus on the Section 403 issue.
22	MR. RITTINGER: Yes, your Honor.
23	THE COURT: And also remember what I said at the
24	conclusion of the Star pagination about fair use being
25	equitable doctrine in which the five factors are not

1	necessarily the Alpha and the Omega and one of the things
2	that occurs to me is the question of whether or not there is
3	an interaction between Section 403 and the fair use
4	analysis. So, you might want to address that issue.

Also I think the question of a compilation, let me just focus, Mr. Rittinger, because you talked and I think I took down your words. Selection, arrangement and coordination and why I think this is not a compilation case.

As I understand what Mr. Sugarman does and intends to do is that he is not interested in taking all of 314 F.2d -- to use an ancient volume which came out when I was a law clerk -- but he wants to be able to go back and copy all of those cases in 314 F.2d that have been cited within the last 10 years and opinions that he is including on his CD Rom product.

And that's why I have problems that this is a compilation case. Because it isn't that he is taking any volume per se and copying it. He's not copying the arrangement. He's not copying the index. He's not copying all the headnotes. He's copying individual cases.

In the course of that, he may end up through a series of copying efforts copying every case because the way he is going about it is he's going through the text of reported opinions and then from that text going to the cases that he needs.

1	He's not making the selection on the basis of
2	what is 314 F.2d. He's making a selection on the basis of
3	what is in current Supreme Court cases and current Second
4	Circuit cases. I mean, I think that's the issue, as I
5	perceive it.
6	MR. RITTINGER: Your Honor, I can address that
7	now.
8	THE COURT: No.
9	MR. RITTINGER: I think it would be better to
10	address it.
11	THE COURT: Not only am I tired, the Court
12	Reporter is tired and Mrs. Thomas is tired. My law clerks
13	have all the energy in the world and they'll be happy to
14	stay here until 8 o'clock and discuss this matter more fully
15	with you, but they'll do it without the rest of us.
16	And then the other issue is whether or not the
17	plaintiff is entitled to an item-by-item declaration here.
18	In other words, is it the caption, the court line, the date
19	line, the file line or is it only if you establish, taken in
20	combination those items are copyrighted.
21	I mean, that's an issue that I see presented.
22	Also, given the nature of this copying, for example, let's
23	take rehearing denied. I think I might not have too much
24	difficulty saying that if all that West added was lines and
25	said rehearing denied, that was not copying

1	l copyrigl	nta.	bili	ty.	

Now, it is probably the case that in 90 percent

of the cases which there is a file line, that's really all

there is on the file line? There may be a small percentage

of cases where you have that complex subsequent history that

requires detailed study and the exercise of great judgment

as to how you articulate that.

It is therefore the declaratory judgment, should it focus on that and simply say absent something extraordinary, the file line is not per se subject to copyright protection, which gets into the other overall problem that we've had in the testimony examples of certain changes. Some of which are more substantive than others.

Yet I'm not sure from the testimony or I would say from the testimony probably that those more creative are less frequently occurring, maybe rarely occurring.

But the parallel cites we know are going to be in all Supreme Court Reporters, but situations in which a selection from the various obscure Labor Law Reporters, for example, might be chosen and does that make any difference to the analysis? But I'm just kind of thinking out loud with you, so you can focus.

MR. RITTINGER: I appreciate it, Judge.

24 THE COURT: These are not easy issues.

25 MR. RITTINGER: But we like to think they're

1	easy, but we understand and we would like
2	THE COURT: If I thought they were easy, I would
3	have decided from the bench, as I did last time. I may be
4	wrong, but I found it easy to be wrong.
5	MR. RITTINGER: We want you to be right this
6	time, that's all, but
7	THE COURT: I bat 500, usually I've got a very
8	well-balanced coin.
9	All right, now, when do you want to submit your
10	brief? It seems to me the plaintiff should submit a brief
11	in which they respond to the motion, raise whatever
12	arguments they want and I'll give Mr. Rittinger an
13	opportunity to respond.
14	MR. HARTMANN: Your pleasure, your Honor.
15	THE COURT: No. I'm not the one who has to do
16	the work. You tell me how long you need.
17	MR. HARTMANN: Would 30 days be appropriate, your
18	Honor?
19	THE COURT: Sure.
20	MR. HARTMANN: Thank you, your Honor.
21	MR. RITTINGER: Could we have another 30?
22	
23	
24	
25	

1	THE COURT: Sure. And then I'll give you a week
2	to reply. And then when I get all this wisdom, we'll
3	probably have another argument.
4	MR. RITTINGER: We look forward to it.
5	THE COURT: Off the record.
6	(Discussion off the record)
7	(Proceedings adjourned)
8	(Trial concluded)
9	
10	
11	
12	
13	
14	
15	
16	
17	
18	
19	
20	
21	
22	
23	
24	
25	

1		INDEX OF	EXAMINA	TION	
2	Witness	D	Х	RD	RX
3	DONNA BERGSGAARD	158	239	300	
4		DEFENDAN	NT EXHIE	BITS	
5	Exhibit No.				Received
6	A			16	53
7	к			16	56
8	к			16	57
9	DP			17	70
10	DX			171	L
11	DY			174	1
12	DZ			175	5
13	DI			176	5
14	N and O			181	L
15	P			182	2
16	U			184	1
17	v			184	1
18	v			185	5
19	DU			186	5
20	DE			189)
21	BG			191	L
22	DP			193	3
23	DA			194	1
24	WA through WJ			197	7
25	DC			198	3

1	DH199
2	S201
3	DG206
4	EE
5	GG209
6	DQ212
7	DH
8	DF
9	DP
10	DE222
11	DB226
12	II230
13	FF235
14	DD236
15	33 through 38243
16	
17	
18	
19	
20	
21	
22	
23	
24	
25	